Spiritual FolkSongs of Early America



Please handle this volume with care.

The University of Connecticut Libraries, Storrs



mus, sc

M1629J147S851953

Spiritual folk songs of early Amer

Music

M

1629

J147

S85

1953

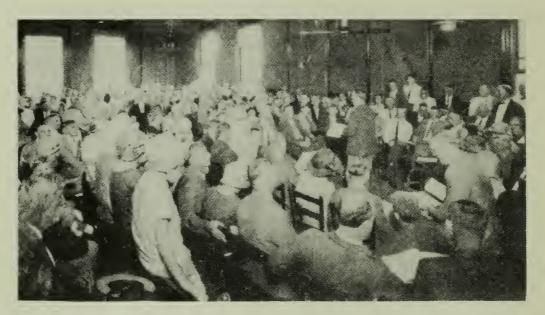
MUSIC LIBRARY
UNIVERSELY
STORRS, CONNECTICAL

Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2013

SPIRITUAL FOLK-SONGS OF EARLY AMERICA



Typical of the country singers of Early American spiritual folk-songs is this group (left) of their leaders in Winston County, Alabama. For over fifty years their Fourth of July singings have gone on uninterruptedly at Helicon, where this picture was taken in 1927.



THE "BIG SINGINGS" TAKE PLACE AT COUNTY SEATS AND IN EVEN LARGER CENTERS. Here the country folk join in song with those who, though they live in the cities, have grown up in the same rural musical tradition. The Alabama State Sacred Harp Singing Association was pictured (above) in its 1929 summer session in the court house in Birmingham, Alabama.



"DINNER ON THE GROUNDS" is one of the traditional features of all country singings.

Spiritual Folk-Songs of Early America

Two Hundred and Fifty Tunes and Texts
With an Introduction and Notes

Collected and Edited
by
GEORGE PULLEN JACKSON



J.J. AUGUSTIN PUBLISHER LOCUST VALLEY, NEW YORK

MUSIC LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CONNECTICUT
STORRS, CONNECTICUT

784 4873 J134

SECOND EDITION 1953

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

PRINTED IN GERMANY

TO THE MEMORY OF MY WIFE INEZ EMELINE WRIGHT JACKSON



Preface

The ancestors of the bearers of the Southern tradition of folk-music began in very ancient times the practice of singing religious songs to folk-tunes. Nor must one think that this custom showed a lack of respect for religion. On the contrary, it rather emphasized the respect and love of the folk for their traditional music. As their most loved and treasured possession, they brought this noble musical heritage and laid it on the altar of their worship. There is a strong probability that this practice has continued unbroken for at least thirteen centuries. William of Malmsbury, writing in the twelfth century, gives an anecdote of St. Aldhelm, the Anglo-Saxon abbot of Malmsbury during the seventh century, which he took from the notebook of King Alfred the Great, which was extant at that time. According to this story, the Saint would station himself on a bridge in the guise of a gleeman and would collect an audience by singing popular songs. He would then gradually insert into his entertainment the words of the holy scriptures and so lead his hearers to salvation. The chronicler also states that one of the popular songs made by St. Aldhelm and mentioned by King Alfred was still being sung by the folk at the time of his writing, altmost five hundred years later.

Chappell, in his Popular Music of the Olden Time, says: "We may date the custom of singing hymns to secular tunes from this time [The Norman Conquest] if, indeed, it may not be carried back to the time of St. Aldhelm. William of Malmesbury records of Thomas, Archbishop of York (created in 1070), that 'whenever he heard any new secular song or ballad sung by the minstrels, he immediately composed parodies on the words to be sung to the same tune.'

"In a contribution to Notes and Queries, Mr. James Graves gives a curious list of eight songs similarly parodied in The Red Book of Ossory, a manuscript of the fourteenth century, which is preserved in the archives of that see. Six of the songs are English (there are two parodies on one of them), and the remaining two are Anglo-Norman. The Latin hymns seem to have been written by Richard de Ledrede, Bishop of Ossory from 1318 to 1360. The names of the six English songs are as follows:

- 1. Alas! how should I sing, yloren is my playinge.
 How should I with that olde man,
 Sweetest of all, singe,
 Leven and let my leman.
 Sweetest of all, singe.
- 2. Have mercy on me, frere, barefoot that I go.
- 3. Do, do, nightingale, syng ful mery Shall I never for thine love longer kary.

4. Have good day, my leman etc.

5. Gaveth me no garland of greene,
But it ben of wythones (withies—wyllowes?) yrought.

6. Hey, how the chevaldoures woke all night."

In the sixteenth century, the early Presbyterians continued this usage, as is evidenced by Wedderburn's hymnal published in Edinburgh in 1560, quaintly entitled: Ane Compendius Booke of Godly and Spirituall Songs, Collected out of Sundrie Parts of the Scriptures, with Sundrie of Other Ballates Changed out of Prophaine Songs, for Avoiding of Sin and Harlotrey. Among these latter was a parody of 'John, Come Kiss Me,' the wide and enduring popularity of which is attested by its inclusion in Queen Elizabeth's Virginal Book, Playford's Introduction, Apollo's Banquet for the Treble Violin, Walsh's Division Violin, Playford's Division Violin and Pills to Purge Melancholy. There are also references to it in Thomas Heywood's A Woman Killed with Kindness, Westminster Drollery, Burton's Anatomy of Melancholy, The Scourge of Folly, Braithwaite's Shepherd's Tales, Tom Tiler and his Wife, and Henry Bold's Songs and Poems. Allan Cunningham quotes the parody in The Songs of Scotland, Ancient and Modern, as follows:

John, come kiss me now, John, come kiss me now, John, come kiss me by and by, And make nae mair ado.

The Lord thy God I am, That John does thee call: John represents man By grace celestial.

For John Goddis grace it is, Who list till expone the same: O John, thou did amiss When that thou lost this name.

My prophets call, my preachers cry John, come kiss me now John, come kiss me by and by And make nae mair ado.

A similar book appeared in 1642, called: Psalms, or Songs of Zion, turned into the language and set to the tunes of a strange land, by William Slatyer, intended for Christmas Carols and fitted to divers of the most noted and common but solemn tunes, everywhere in this land familiarly used and known. That the Puritans of that century did not invariably confine themselves to "solemn tunes" is indicated by Shakespeare when the Clown in The Winter's Tale, in praising the vocal prowess of the shearers, assembled for the sheep-shearing feast, says: "Three-man song-men, all, and very

Preface ix

good ones.....; but one Puritan amongst them, and he sings Psalms to hornepipes." In the New Variorium Shakespeare, H. H. Furness, in commenting on the passage, says: "He sings Psalms to the lively tunes to which horn-pipes were danced, — a practice which, we know was extremely popular in France, and from allusions like the present we can infer that it was not unknown in England."

In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries the Puritan congregations of New England are said to have had music committees one of the chief duties of which was to go among the folk and gather attractive melodies to be used as hymns. And this was also the custom of the Primitive Methodists, both in Great Britain and in America. In writing of this usage at a later date, Chappell says: "The Primitive Methodists... acting upon the principle of 'Why should the devil have all the pretty tunes?' collect the airs which are sung at pot and public houses, and write their hymns to them... in this sect we have living examples of the 'puritans who sing psalms to horn-pipes.' They do not mince the matter by turning them into

slow tunes,... but sing them in their original lively time."

This brings us to the nineteenth century, in which appeared the "shape-note hymnals" from which the material in this volume is chiefly drawn. The existence of these books was scarcely known to musicans and music-lovers until recently, when they were vividly brought to the attention of the musical world by Dr. George Pullen Jackson in his book, White Spirituals in the Southern Uplands. Music lovers were astonished to learn of the existence of these old books, containing a wealth of uniquely beautiful hymn-tunes, largely folk-tunes and others composed in the same idiom. A majority of these are in the old modes and among them are the tunes of folk-songs, ballads, country-dances and even morris-dances. But musicians were even more surprised to learn that there are literally hundreds of thousands of devotees, in homes, in little gatherings and big singing conventions covering a broad region which stretches from the Valley of Virginia to the plains of Texas, who enthusiastically preserve and practise this tradition. That this usage should have lived on from pioneer times into our present day, when not only what we buy but what we are, is stereotyped by the processes of mass production, seems little short of miraculous. But it is explained by the innate vigour of the tradition itself, by the great love of the tradition-bearers for the old tunes and, not least, by the fact that the books embodying the material used shape notes.

Shape notes, as is explained in White Spirituals, indicate their pitch by their shapes, independently of the lines and spaces of the staff. They were invented to simplify the reading of music. There are two principal systems, the Four Shape and the Seven Shape. In the Four Shape, the first and fourth degrees of the scale are called fa and are represented by a right triangle; the second and fifth are called sol, represented by a round shape; the third and sixth, la, by a square head and the seventh, mi, by a diamond. The Seven Shape system has a different form of note for each degree of the scale and the nomenclature accords with our general practice. The nomenclature of the Four Shape system is of especial interest because

it was known and practised by Shakespeare. Numerous references to it occur in his plays. In King Lear this system is employed in an almost Wagnerian manner to characterize the archvillain, Edmund, who in soliloquy says: "My cue is villanous melancholy" and then sings: "Fa, sol, la, mi." These four tones measure the extent of a tritone, the forbidden interval called the diabolus or the devil and supposed to be filled with sinister, ominous and evil potency.

As shape notes increased in popularity, bitter controversy arose between their supporters and those of the ordinary staff notes. This was most fortunate, for it gave the fa-sol-la folk a coherence and a sturdier determination to abide by their principles and practices, which enabled them to resist the erosion of modern life

and so preserve their beautiful heritage.

Many folk-tunes associated with sacred words have been passed down also solely by the process of oral tradition. Mr. Ernest La Prade, author of Alice in Orchestralia, recently learned of two groups of Primitive Baptists, one in New Jersey and the other in Philadelphia, which still use in their worship only tunes preserved by this process. He was fortunate enough to record several of the hymns from a member of the New Jersey congregation, some of which were modal and all of which were of the type contained in the shape-note books.

The value of these books to students and lovers of our folk-music is incalculable. For although many of the tunes are still extant in the oral tradition, a large portion of them, of indubitable folk origin, have vanished from the oral tradition and, but for these books, would be entirely lost. All who are familiar with the folk-dance revival in England realize the importance of Playford's English Dancing Master in preserving a large number of tunes and dances that were no longer traditionally extant. The folk material embodied in the shape-note books is no less important and far more varied; it is, in fact, indispensible to all who desire a comprehensive

knowledge of British and American folk-music.

Gratitude is due Dr. Jackson for making this material accessible to the public. and admiration, for the painstaking and scholarly way in which he presents his fascinating subject. The tunes are historically important in showing approximately the state of the oral tradition at the time they were written down in the past century. It would be difficult to overestimate their esthetic value. In metrical and rhythmic structure, especially in balance and contrast in phrase lenghts; in beauty and eloquence of melodic line, many are unsurpassed by even the best of our traditional tunes. It is not too much to hope that a revival of interest in this music may result in a general use of it in our churches, where its native vigour, unaffected straightforwardness and lyric beauty could go far in freeing us from the insipid banalities of much present-day church music.

John Powell

Table of Contents

Pref	face	vii
	oduction	1
	Recent Trends in Song Search	2
	Varieties of Religious Songs	4
	Religious Ballads	
	Folk-Hymns	
	Revival Spiritual Songs	
	Folk-Song Collectors of Yore	10
	Features of American Folk-Tunes	12
	Tonal Trends, Tune Families	
	Metrical Patterns	
	Scales Modes	
	Rufty's Classification, Chart of Tunes	
	Tunes of Religious and Worldly Folk-Songs Compared	17
	Conclusion	2 I
	Acknowledgments	23
Fift	y-one Religious Ballads	27
	ety-eight Folk-Hymns	87
	Hundred and one Revival Spiritual Songs	169
	liography	241
	of Abbreviations of Titles	245
Ind	ex of Songs by Titles	246
Ind	ex of First Lines of Texts	250
	Illustrations	
Ι.	Typical country singers of early American spiritual folk-songs Frontisp	iece
	The "big singings" take place at county seats and in even larger	
	centers Frontisp	iece
3.	"Dinner on the grounds" Frontist	
	The sole occurrence of 'The Babe of Bethlehem'	26
	The Original Sacred Harp, 1911 edition	26
	The 'Morning Trumpet' in seven-shape notation	26
	Benjamin Franklin White, and Thurza Golightly White, of Hamilton,	
	Georgia	86
	The Sacred Harp appeared in 1844	86
	The White memorial in Atlanta	86
	William (Singin' Billy) Walker, of Spartanburg, South Carolina	168
II.	The Southern Harmony, 1835	168
12.	William Walker's grave in Spartanburg, South Carolina	168



Introduction

Since the sort of folk-song indicated by the title of this book is in all probability unfamiliar to many, I shall assume that my chief task in this Introduction is to make its nature clear. The first step in this explanation will be to distinguish the present material from some other better known sorts of folk-song.

"Is it mountain songs you are collecting? Is it those old ballads?" "Is it the negro spirituals?" These questions were put to me again and again by interested

persons while the present collection was in the making.

No, these are not mountain songs and still they are. What do we mean by mountain songs? The very first mountain song I ever recorded was sung to me on the treeless flats of North Dakota. It had arrived there from Kentucky by way of Saint Louis and Los Angeles and had been carried over this circuitous route to its northwestern place of recording by the singers in three generations of one family. The first sailor's shanty I ever heard was in the mountains of Virginia. It had come from a logging camp in Michigan by way of Chicago. Every folk-song hunter can tell similar tales; and all such experiences convince us that the naming of a type of song after a restricted region or a particular environment, while furnishing a convenient designation, may lead also to much misunderstanding.

The mountain songs designation is one of the least appropriate. Its only justification lies in the fact that some types of traditional song, the secular ballads among them, have persisted perhaps in larger numbers in mountainous regions like those of the southern Appalachians and the Ozarks and are more widely sung there than elsewhere. These songs were Irish, Scotch, and English across the water. They came from highlands and lowlands. They were the common possession of early Americans of those ethnic stocks,—those people who never left the tidewater parts, those who came into the highlands and settled there, and those greater numbers who trekked through the mountain gaps, down the western slopes and spread into the rolling country and plains. The present collection is of songs sung by all these people in all of these parts in early and more recent times and now. Hence, to call them "mountain songs" would be quite inadequate and misleading.¹

Those who asked if the present collection were to be of the "old ballads" manifested by their question some acquaintance with one variety, an important one withal, of traditional secular folk-song in America. My answer to them was negative, as it is to my present readers. This collection is made up neither of the secular

¹ John Powell's article "In the Lowlands Low", in the Southern Folklore Quarterly, Vol. i., No. 1, provides a corrective for those who think loosely of our American music tradition as one observable in the highlands only.

ballads nor of their close relatives, the secular folk-songs, as far at least as their texts are concerned. Nor is it a collection of negro spirituals or negro songs of any kind. And yet it is one of folk-songs, and spiritual ones, as its title truthfully indicates. I shall now attempt to explain this; for it must seem to some an anomaly. The explanation will necessitate my making a brief survey first of recent trends in the activities of those interested in folk-songs.

Recent Trends in Song Search

Until recent years practically all the folk-songs published in America have been those with secular texts. The existence of traditional spiritual folk-songs in this land seems not to have been recognized by folklorists. Negro songs were, to be sure, largely spiritual and they have been regarded as folksongs; but that was an entirely different matter, one in which the students of the white man's culture were not primarily interested. Early curiosity as to the "slave songs" was not academic. It was rather a popular interest allied with one which was of a missionary-religious nature. The songs themselves, as they became known in northern and eastern centers during the post-Civil War period through the activities of traveling concert groups from southern negro schools, were popularly believed in those parts to be the negroes' own creations and to be rooted in Africa. They were regarded thus as lying essentially outside the sphere of the white man's cultural traditions. These attitudes of mind tended to hold apart the two groups, those concerned with the white man's song traditions and those interested in the religious songs of the black folk. It was a negro-song apologist, Henry E. Krehbiel, who signed, as he thought, the decree of complete separation of the two song bodies with his book Afro-American Folk Songs in 1914; and for most people that was definitive. Even as late as the end of the 1920's Krehbiel's word stood practically unchallenged. I shall adduce evidence presently however of the error of his assumption.

In the mean time knowledge of our own American folk-songs deepened and broadened. The earlier interest, one which grew out of the soil tilled by Francis J. Child and was confined to the ballads alone, shorn of their tunes, expanded in the latter part of the second decade of the present century into one which included also folk-songs and the tunes of both ballads and songs. Notable among folk-lorists with this more comprehensive outlook was the late Cecil J. Sharp who, after long experience in the English folk-song field, took up the hunt in the southern Appalachians. Even the first collection of a part of his findings, published in 1917, provided a revelation as to the wealth of the existing material and was recognized as a model in the matter of musical recording. From then on, the gathering of folk-songs was carried on with renewed enthusiasm and with greater stress laid on the melodies.

Introduction 3

One phase of song hunting began in the middle of the 1920's outside the circle of the folklorists and in complete ignorance of the fact that what was sought was genuine folk material. I refer to the study in the field of the southern religious "country singings". I make this charge of ignorance the more unhesitatingly since it was my own, and since I worked alone in that field for some years. A report of the early stages of my work appeared in 1933 in a volume entitled White Spirituals in the Southern Uplands. Readers of that book have probably recognized that, while I may have told the story of the country singing institution quite thoroughly, I realized then only dimly that the songs under observation were folk-traditional. This realization has come since then gradually, first by reason of a series of accidental findings and more recently as the result of rather extended study.

Why the folklorists never came upon this material before it fell into my hands is not hard to explain. One reason is that the strongest link binding the songs in question to the traditional secular folk-songs is their tunes, and all musical considerations were generally neglected, especially by the earlier folklorists in this land. Another reason was probably that folklorists never thought, any more than I did, of singing groups which used song books, as likely environment for their search. A third reason was that the country songs were religious, a sort which was and is still generally thought of as church music and thus as being far removed from the folk. And finally, collectors have as a rule sought folk-songs in the mountains and other remote places; whereas the country singings are found in the less sparsely populated parts of the lower uplands.

Cecil Sharp should have escaped much of this prejudice and misconception; for his own British Isles are full of religious folk-songs, as he well knew; even though they do not appear there to any extent in a group-singing environment. But that he did not escape it is indicated clearly by his experience in the southern mountains, as he tells of it in the Introduction to his English Folk Songs from the Southern Appalachians. When he came to a home in the mountains and made known his desire to hear songs, he was generally misunderstood. The mountain people thought he wanted to hear them sing "hymns". But he did not; and though he does not tell us why, he indicates that it was because he was convinced that the "hymns" were not folk-songs. At any rate, he soon learned to ask for "love songs". And as a result there appeared but two songs of a religious nature, the 'Cherry Tree Carol' and 'Hicks' Farewell', among the 122 in his first publication. In the subsequent two-volume collection of his American findings, edited by Maud Karpeles and published in 1932, we find a group of but half a dozen religious songs under the heading "Hymns". There are also a few biblical ballads in the collection.

Some years after Sharp missed all but completely his opportunity to become the discoverer, or uncoverer, of American religious folk-songs, one of his English coworkers, Anne G. Gilchrist, found some remarkable analogies between the secular folk-songs of England on the one hand and the spiritual songs of the early Primitive Methodists of that land and the early American revivalists on the other;

and she published a report of her research in the Journal of the [English] Folk-Song Society, viii (1927—1931), pp. 61—95, in an article entitled "The Folk Element in Early Revival Hymns and Tunes." This was a real though brief contribution to the very subject which engages us here; for it demonstrated the linking of the nineteenth century religious songs with the older and principally secular folk tradition of her land.

At about the same time, two Americans made smaller contributions. Ethel Park Richardson recorded eleven of the white man's "spirituals" from oral tradition, as it seems, and included them in her American Mountain Songs; and Samuel E. Asbury furnished the Texas Folk-Lore Society with a group of camp-meeting songs which he had heard in the 1880's in western North Carolina. The Society

published them in 1932.

On Miss Gilchrist's pages and even more often on the pages of American collectors in the late 1920's appeared indications of a growing belief that the old white spirituals were the progenitors of the negro spirituals and that, therefore, Krehbiel's assumption as to negro authorship of the slave songs was in a measure erroneous. Among those who shared constructively in this belief were Newman I. White and Guy B. Johnson. Mr. White consulted a number of the old countrysong manuals to good advantage in the preparation of his American Negro Folk-Songs. His use of them was to find merely textual antecedents of negro spiritual borrowings. Mr. Johnson used some of the same manuals happily in the preparation of his Folk Culture on St. Helena Island. His purpose, like that of Mr. White, was to show negro song sources; but his work had the added merit of calling attention to some musical analogies between the spiritual songs of the white and the black Americans. My own contributions to the solution of the problem of negro song sources are mentioned on page 9 of this Introduction. All this evidence assumes considerable weight in proof of the thesis that the negro spirituals, instead of lying outside the white people's song tradition, represent a selective adoption and carrying-on of that tradition.

If the preceding paragraphs have in a measure made clear the nature of the songs to be presented here, they have done so by the method of elimination and by a review of some of the directions taken recently by students of song, trends which seem to have led inevitably to the uncovering of the body of song found in the old manuals of the country singers and to the establishing of its status as folk-song. It is the revealing of this material and the establishing of its identity which are the

chief reasons for the existence of the present volume.

Varieties of Religious Songs

The old song books spoken of above contain various sorts of religious pieces. Among these are the early psalm tunes, evangelical hymns, spiritual songs, religious ballads, "fuguing" songs, and anthems. Each of these varieties represents

Introduction

loosely a phase of, or a period in, religious, musical, or poetic development. Some are folk-songs and many are not. The psalm tunes with their Old-Testament texts — the sober song fare of the early Protestants in Europe, in the British Isles, and in the American Colonies — are probably to some extent of folk origin; but since psalm singing in early America can not be looked on as a free expression of the folk, and since the psalm tunes themselves gave way easily to other far more folky types of religious song, I have chosen to exclude them from the present discussion and collection. The fuguing songs are examples of an early American art development in composing and in group singing in New England during the latter part of the eighteenth century. Despite their enduring popularity in southern rural folk-singing circles and despite the fact that many of them are found to be constructed on the basis of folk-melodic themes, I have decided that they would be inappropriate to this collection. The same objection, that they are of an essentially composed nature, holds also for the anthems and has demanded their elimination.

After making these exclusions I centered attention on three mutually rather distinct types of song all of which seemed to be in varying degrees folk products—the religious ballads, hymns, and spiritual songs.

Religious Ballads

The religious ballads by and large are folk-produced beyond any reasonable doubt. They are uniformly songs for individual singing, not for groups. The sung story was the thing. In one ballad it would be the story of some bad woman, Wicked Polly for example, "who died in sin and deep despair" and went to hell; in another, of some good woman, the Romish Lady for instance, who was burned at the stake for espousing the Protestant cause. Much ballad material was furnished also by the Bible. Scriptural events like the curing of the man sick with the palsy, the restoring of sight to blind Bartimeus, Daniel's experience in the lions' den, the raising of Lazarus, the baby Moses in the rushes, the Prodigal Son parable, the birth of Christ, His crucifixion and death, — all are retold in the ballads.

A younger variety of song which I include under the heading of religious ballads is that in which the singer tells his story in the first person. Such stories are those of the poor wayfaring stranger just a-going over Jordan, the departing preacher or missionary, a dying boy or girl, and even a pious gold hunter dying on his way to California. The story may be also the plaint of the religious "mourner", the backslider, and the criminal sinner, or the exultant tale of the saved. Still another group of ballads is aimed more directly at the conversion of the "young, the gay, and proud." They usually begin by telling the religious experience of the singer and close with a warning as to the tragic results of worldliness and an exhortation to turn from "this vain world of sin." These songs are quite similar to the worldly ballads in form, and their tunes are, as will be pointed out presently, of the common folk stock.

Folk-Hymns

The ballads (excepting the experience variety) probably did not originate in any particular organized religious movement. The folk-hymns were, on the other hand, bound up genetically with the protestant evangelical activity which followed John Wesley's lead in England and then in America. The Wesleyan Revival began as an ordered small-group affair and spread and developed ultimately into a movement whose aspects and practices were completely free-affairs of the uninhibited masses. In the same way the song of that movement, beginning with merely the taste of textual freedom offered by Watts and the Wesleys, and of musical freedom offered by those who furnished the melodies, spread ultimately far beyond the "allowed" tunes and hymn texts of the authorities until religious gatherings were musically completely liberated.

When John Wesley picked up a popular melody here and there on his travels through England and set it to a good hymn text, he little realized that he was setting an example and starting a movement which was to bring into existence hundreds of folk-hymns; that is, songs with old folk-tunes which everybody could sing and with words that spoke from the heart of the devout in the language of the

common man.

With the spread of this movement to America a fertile soil for its further development seems to have been found. Here it became known as the Great Southern and Western Revival. Here its store of songs, made after the pattern used in England, was greatly enlarged. In fact the masses took the matter of what they were to sing so completely into their own hands that the denominational authorities, especially

the Methodists, though they tried to control it, became helpless.1

In looking through the folk-hymns in the second part of this collection one will see scores of tunes which are clearly recognizable as those still sung to 'Barbara Allen', 'Lord Lovel' and other ancient ballads. This is adequate evidence, I assume, as to where the folk sought and found its hymn tunes. The extent of this tune borrowing process is indicated on page 18f of this Introduction. The texts, on the other hand, may be from the pen of Watts or other eighteenth century English religious poets, or they may be the humbler creations of rural American religious verse makers, like John Adam Granade, or John Leland.

It is impossible to date the beginning of folk-hymn making and singing in America definitely. But on the assumption that they were a part of the Wesleyan movement, we cannot place the beginning of their general use in America before the 1770's. The part of the land where they first attained popularity — again judging by their Wesleyan affinities — was the upland and inland South; for during the last two decades of the eighteenth century (the time of the first spread

¹ The churchman's frown on the early intrusion of the folk into hymn making may be seen in The English Hymn by Louis F. Benson, pp. 291ff.

7

of the Methodist movement) four-fifths of the adherents to this sect were to be found in that section.¹

Revival Spiritual Songs

The revival spiritual songs represent a further advance of the song movement which brought forth the folk-hymns, toward the folk level. As the eighteenth century expired the post-Wesleyan religious tide was high and the camp meeting, the significant institution which became the cradle of the revival spiritual songs, was born. One may therefore get a clearer insight into this new song development if one recalls the character of its early environment. One might well remember, for example, that the camp meetings began and remained in nature surroundings, in the wilderness; that they were immense holiday gatherings; that they thus took on the free-and-easy aspects of the pioneers as a whole rather than of any particular class; and that they were completely free from denominational and all other authoritarian control.

Bearing all this in mind it is perhaps easier to understand how the folk-hymns—grown up in a less boistrous environment—failed to satisfy the new conditions. At the camp meetings it was not a question of inducing every one to sing, but of letting every one sing, of letting them sing songs which were so simple that they became not a hindrance to general participation but an irresistible temptation to join in. The tunes of the folk-hymns were adequate. But the texts (Watts, Wesley and their schools) still demanded a certain exercise of learning and remembering which excluded many from the singing. The corrective lay in the progressive simplification of the texts; and it was in the main this text simplification which brought about and characterised the type of camp-meeting song which was called, in contradistinction to all other types, the spiritual song.

The methods of song-text reducing are familiar. When the American youth sings

Found a horse-shoe, found a horse-shoe, Found a horse-shoe, just now; Just now found a horse-shoe, Found a horse-shoe just now

he is not only following a practice of the early spiritual song makers and singers — his horse-shoe song itself is a parody of a spiritual in this collection — but he is singing in the infinitely older manner of his race. He is singing an organically constructed tune and refusing to let words interfere with it, a tendency which may be observed from 'Sumer is icumen in' to the nineteenth century songs of sailors and to other work-songs and children's songs, like that of 'The Big Bad Wolf', today.

¹ See Warren A. Chandler, Great Revivals and the Great Republic, pp. 109ff. and 138f.
² Samuel E. Asbury tells me that the camp meetings at Rock Springs, Lincoln County, North Carolina, which he attended in his youth in the 188o's had been the "mating grounds" for that state for fifty years.

The text simplification in religious folk-songs began modestly. The variety of spiritual song which is closest to the folk-hymn is that in which each short stanza of text (four short lines usually) is followed by a chorus of the same length, as for example:

On Jordan's stormy banks I stand And cast a wishful eye, To Canaan's fair and happy land Where my possessions lie.

I'm bound for the promised land, I'm bound for the promised land; O who will come and go with me? I'm bound for the promised land.

The verse was mastered probably by comparatively few singers, even though it may have been "lined out" by the song leader. But the whole assemblage had its chance to join lustily in singing the chorus.

A simpler form of spiritual song went directly into a refrain after the first text

couplet:

O when shall I see Jesus
And dwell with him above,

And shall hear the trumpet sound
In that morning.
And from the flowing fountain
Drink everlasting love,

And shall hear the trumpet sound
In that morning.

Then came the chorus:

Shout O glory
For I shall meet above the skies
And shall hear the trumpet sound
In that morning.

An offspring of this same 'Morning Trumpet' song may serve to illustrate the next step in simplification, one in which the singers, instead of using new poetic lines in subsequent stanzas, were satisfied with slight variations of those already sung:

Oh, brother, in that day
We'll take wings and fly away,

And we'll hear the trumpet sound
In that morning.
Oh, sister, in that day
We'll take etc.

Oh, preachers, in that day,

and so on, with "leaders," "converts," etc. without end.

Introduction

The next step is seen in those songs where one short phrase is sung three times and then followed by a one-phrase refrain:

Where are the Hebrew Children, Where are the Hebrew Children, Where are the Hebrew Children? Safe in the promised land.

These songs were sometimes called "choruses," for they are often really nothing else, — detached choruses, the text varied a bit from verse to verse, functioning as complete songs.

The last word in brevity of text is where simply one short phrase or sentence, sung over and over, is made to fill out the whole tune frame as a stanza. 'Death, Ain't You Got No Shame,' in this collection is one example among many. Such songs as this were too meager to be welcomed warmly into the old song books. They survive therefore chiefly in oral tradition. But meagerness of text is not, we must remember, any criterion of the worth of a religious folk-song. 'Hebrew Children,' for example, the song from which I have just cited a stanza, is at once extremely chary of words and rich in tonal beauty. This becomes evident when one sees Annabal Morris Buchanan's arrangement of it for modern chorus.

It was the spiritual songs, rather than the hymns or the ballads, which appealed subsequently most deeply to the negroes and have reappeared most often among the religious songs of that race. In White Spirituals I presented twenty different negro songs and traced them, both tunes and texts, directly to as many early religious songs of the white people. In the present collection upwards of 60 songs have been found to be the legitimate tune-and-words forebears of the same number of negro spirituals. (Incidentally, all of the songs just used here to illustrate the steps in text simplification have been borrowed by the black man and made over.) These negro offspring songs are mentioned by title, and information as to where I found them is given in the notes under each of the songs concerned.

The tunes of the secular folk-songs came into the religious environment — into the folk-hymns and spiritual songs — with little change. What one could sing by himself to secular words all could sing in a gathering to religious words. The new surroundings made only one added demand, — that the singers indulge in fewer vocal liberties than they might have enjoyed when singing the same tunes in their homes and alone. I refer to those liberties in personal interpretation, a quaint characteristic of individual folk singing which has given the collectors their numerous variants of one and the same song. Group singers had now to agree on one version of a tune and stick fairly closely to it. I say fairly closely, for the religious singers allowed but few of their tunes to become completely standardized. This will become clear when one studies the variants of certain folk-hymn and spiritual-song tunes in this compilation.

¹ Compare my article on this subject in The American Mercury of June, 1932.

Folk-Song Collectors of Yore

In the earlier years of the camp-meeting movement, few if any of the songs produced in and for that environment appeared in print. The whole body of revival song was therefore generally known as "unwritten music." The first recordings were of the texts only. They appeared in the form of booklets and bore some such title as "Hymns and Spiritual Songs / for the Pious of all Denominations / as Sung in Camp Meetings." They were prepared first by itinerant preachers or song leaders who saw in the Great Revival a chance to serve the cause, and perhaps to make money. That these books filled a great need is attested by their ubiquity during the period which may be designated roughly as from 1800 to 1840.

The musical notation of the tunes they sang was the least concern of the revival folk. It is quite probable that the camp-meeting crowds of those times never saw their tunes in musical notation. It is evident that the first recordings of this unwritten music were not made by the revivalists themselves, and that the first book collections of such recordings were not made primarily for use in revivals. The books in which these tunes first appeared were the country singing manuals of which I have spoken above. The singing masters were quick to recognize the value of the rousing revival songs and saw to it that their own institution benefitted from their vogue. The Christian Harmony, published in New Hampshire in 1805 was perhaps the first book to record the revival tunes. The Olive Leaf, a

Georgia book of 1878 was the last.1

We sometimes have the compiler's own story of his sources. In the preface to William Caldwell's Union Harmony for example, the compiler tells us that "many of the airs which the author has reduced to system [notated] and harmonized have been selected from the unwritten music in general use" among Baptists, Methodists and Presbyterians. William Walker says, in the preface to his Southern Harmony, "I have composed parts to a great many good airs, which I could not find in any publication or in manuscript, and assigned my name as the author." William Hauser's preface to his compendious Hesperian Harp is lacking in my copy of his work (the only copy in existence, I believe); but the compiler's method of finding songs becomes clear when we peruse his pages of song. On the page with 'Patton', for example, he notes that he first heard the Rev. William Patton, of Missouri, sing the song which bears his name "at a camp-meeting, North Cove, Burk Country, North Carolina, in 1831 or 1832." The song entitled 'Houston' was an "air I learned from my mother when a small child." As to 'Land of Rest' he states that the "inspiration of this tune [was] caught from a female voice at a distance, at Barbee's Hotel, High Point, N. C., June 9th, 1868." Under the song

¹ Anne G. Gilchrist, in her article cited above, assumes this song-book recognition of the revival tunes to have *begun* in 1842. The *beight* of this activity was, to be sure, around that date, that is, from a decade earlier to a decade later. See JFSS, viii., 63 f.; and compare p. 11 of this work.

entitled 'Rev. James Axley's Song,' in the same compiler's Olive Leaf, he tells who the Rev. Axley was and how he, Hauser, came to record the preacher's favorite tune. John G. McCurry gives a song called 'Good-By' in his Social Harp and tells that he put it down 'as played on the accordion by Mrs. Martha Hodges of Hartwell," Georgia.

Instances like these cited above are numerous. They all go to convince us of the great service rendered by the rural singing masters of yore in the preservation of a body of song, in the collecting and publishing of which no one else seems to have

been interested.

The country singing books on which I have drawn for most of the songs of this collection, are in the main those which were at my disposal while I was preparing White Spirituals in the Southern Uplands. From the Georgia-Carolina section were The Southern Harmony in its 1835 and 1854 editions; The Southern and Western Pocket Harmonist (1845); The Sacred Harp which first appeared in 1844 but whose oldest edition at my disposal has been that of 1859; its three descendants, The Union Harp (1909), The Sacred Harp (Cooper edition, 1902 and four subsequent printings; I consulted the fifth reprint), and The Original Sacred Harp (1911); The Hesperian Harp (1848); The Social Harp (1855); The Christian Harmony (1866); and The Olive Leaf (1878). Among the books originating in the eastern half of Tennessee I searched The Western Harmony (1824); The Columbian Harmony (1825); The Union Harmony (1837); The Knoxville Harmony (1838); The Harp of Columbia (1848); and The Western Psalmodist (1853). From the Valley of Virginia I used The Kentucky Harmony (1814); the German Choral-Music (1816); The Supplement to the Kentucky Harmony (1820); The Virginia Harmony (1831); Genuine Church Music (1832); and The Union Harmony (1848). From Saint Louis I had The Missouri Harmony (1820). I found also some material in two publications which are still in use among the Primitive Baptists, The Primitive Baptist Hymn and Tune Book (1902) and Good Old Songs (1913).2 Two books, invaluable compendiums of the very sort of songs I was seeking, came to my hand too late for consideration in White Spirituals. They were The Revivalist, published in Troy, New York, in 1868; and Jeremiah Ingalls' Christian Harmony, published in New Hampshire in 1805. The latter contains scores of religious folk-songs among them many spiritual songs — which duplicate, though in variant forms, the songs which are found in abundance in the southern country-song manuals. The Revivalist, more than 60 years younger, is a veritable treasure trove of the same sorts of song. Together the two books open new vistas as to the spread and active life period of the song movement under observation. The New Hampshire book,

¹ The new edition of The Original Sacred Harp, 1936, was not used in making the present collection.

² All these books use the country people's own shape notation, described at length in White Spirituals. See also my article "Buckwheat Notes," in the Musical Quarterly, xix., No. 4, and the Preface of this book.

made by a Vermont compiler, proves beyond doubt that the movement did not remain in the South — the section of its first prevalence presumably and of its present persistence — but spread early also into New England. The New York book points definitely to the persistence of the tradition in the northeastern section far longer than we would, without this evidence, have been warranted in assuming.

I went song hunting also among the authorized hymn-and-tune-books of the big denominations, but I found little, and that little was already familiar to me

from its appearance in the country-singing books.1

Further information as to the identity of the books mentioned above may be found in the Bibliography at the end of this volume. The abbreviations which will be used in the body of this song collection when referring to the source song books are explained in the List of Abbreviations of Titles.

Features of American Folk-Tunes

Even after recognizing the three types of religious folk-song as they are described above, it was not always easy in particular instances, to decide on acceptance into this collection or on rejection as non-folk material.

There are literally thousands of songs in the books searched. In the Original Sacred Harp alone there are 609, and the Hesperian Harp holds 677. And while other books are slimmer and duplications from book to book are numerous, it must still be quite evident that it was no easy task to identify just the songs I was after. At times I had to apply a number of criteria. Often the folky nature of the text pointed to an equally folky tune. There was another hint sometimes in the name given as that of the composer of the song. When I met with the names Moore, Walker, Chapin, Breedlove, White, Carrell, Davisson, Hauser, McCurry and a number of others, in the upper right corner of the song page, then I was practically certain that the song on that page was usable. For the men in question were, in reality, not composers. They were recorders and arrangers of unwritten music.²

² The following is a comment made in this connection by John Powell.

¹ In Chapter xxi of White Spirituals is the story of how the city-controlled denominations have shown uniformly and increasingly an aversion to the old revival type of song.

[&]quot;It may be well to remember here that only in comparatively recent times has any distinction been made between the use of already existing material (melodic and thematic) and the use of material created by the composer. The Contrapuntists relied very largely on folk-music for their basic material. Bach followed this example to a great extent; Händel not only did this but took material composed by others at his own sweet will with no thought of deception and with no contemporary reproach of plagiarism. Haydn, Beethoven, Schumann and Brahms followed frequently the same practice. In the literary field in Elizabethan times it would be difficult to find a play the fundamental material of which was not drawn from already existing sources. The word composer literally means the one who puts together a piece. The material of this piece may, or may not, be invented by such composer. These reflections would seem to explain and to justify the modest claims of the American singing-school book compilers to authorship of songs, and such thoughts should make us approach their labors, not with caviling, but with gratefulness for their invaluable service to American traditional song."

When an example of the old unwritten music made its way into the authorized church hymnals — as happened to a restricted degree from fifty to seventy-five years ago — it was called a "Western Melody" or a "Southern Melody." Such designations became another reliable token of folk source.

More important than any external indications in determining whether I was dealing in a particular instance with a folk-tune, was the character of the tune itself. The ability to recognize a folk-tune comes to the student of such music gradually, somewhat as does the recognition of a strange language or dialect. It came to me that way; but after assembling my tunes I felt that their general folk character might to some degree be reduced to a set of definite traits. I therefore reexamined not only my own melodies but also those far more numerous tunes in the secular collections of Sharp and others, for such characteristics as tonal trend, rhythmic trend, tonality (modal character), and musical form. Since there is no available definition of a folk-tune and since probably no succinct one can be made, I am hoping that my deductions in the following paragraphs as to some earmarks of American folk-tunes may be helpful to others who are interested in our traditional melodism, as they have been helpful to me.

Tonal Trend, Tune Families

The very beginning of a folk-tune has charcteristic marks. The first accented note is usually the tonic of its scale. In almost all cases this first-accent note is preceded by an up-beat note which also is usually a tonic. The upbeat note coming second in frequency is the lower 5 of the scale, with the higher 3 even less often thus employed. The interval, if any, between the up-beat and the first accented note is thus either an ascending fourth, an ascending third (in those cases where these first two notes are 1 and 3) or descending third. And these intervals, though small, are often broken or bridged by an unaccented intervening note. Tunes beginning with an interval of a fifth (ascending 1 to 5 or descending 5 to 1) are quite rare. Common folk-tune beginnings are thus:



As to melodic trend within the body of the tune, I shall speak only briefly. It is a broad subject, too broad to be discussed adequately in this connection. A survey of my tune-thematic card catalog reveals, however, a few characteristics of this melodic trend. The first is that the tunes assume usually an initial upward trend. Another is that the steps or intervals employed are small, predominantly seconds,

thirds, fourths, and fifths. Greater intervals are found however at the juncture of two phrases. From these observations we may assume that the American folk-singer does not like big intervals.¹ This assumption, based on recorded tunes, is strengthened when one listens to folk singing and notices their anticipatory slides or scoops in approaching a tone that is only a little higher or lower than the one just sung, a practice which may be interpreted as an anticipation of, and an attempt to master, that which is vocally difficult. But while the individual jumps from note to note are not as a rule great, the pitch compass of the entire tune is often surprizingly wide. The melodies usually end in a descending cadence to the tonic.

Along with the great variety in form which we meet among American folk-tunes, there are certain melodic formulas which seem to be favorites and reappear with unimportant variations as the tonal vestment of many different songs, so many indeed that they might well be looked on as wandering tunes (reminding one of the familiar wandering stanzas in folk texts) or, since they are not identical from song to song, tune families.

In the present collection I have come upon six tune families of different sizes and have named them in each instance after the song which seems to be the most representative member of the family. They are the 'Lord Lovel' family, cast in the ionian mode; 'I Will Arise', aeolian and ionian; 'Hallelujah', mixolydian; 'Kedron', aeolian; 'Babe of Bethlehem', dorian; and 'Roll Jordan', ionian. The tunes in this collection and elsewhere belonging to the 'Lord Lovel' family are listed under the song 'Dulcimer'. Those belonging to the other families are listed under the songs for which the family is named.

Metrical Patterns

In the matter of metrical patterns we find also a variety, and favorites. We have noted the almost universal use of the up-beat. The up-beat initiates two different rhythmic trends, one of which is the iambic, the prevalent one in American folk-tunes: $\frac{2}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$. This two-part type of accent unit (of notes or syllables, whichever way we approach the matter), while occurring in series of four and three, as we have seen, may be found occasionally also in twos, fives, and sixes. Indeed the folk-tunes not infrequently show a refreshing independence of the demands of perfect quadraticality. The other rhythmic trend initiated by the up-beat is the less often used one made up of three-part units, which appear either in three-four time, $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ or slow six-eight time, $\frac{6}{8}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ or slow six-eight time, $\frac{6}{8}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ or slow six-eight time, $\frac{6}{8}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ or slow six-eight time, $\frac{6}{8}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ or slow six-eight time, $\frac{6}{8}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4$

¹ On examining the first 50 tunes of the Folk-Hymns in this collection, I find within their melodic phrases a total of only 17 jumps of a fifth and 10 of a sixth. Sevenths and octaves — I found but two each — appeared only as the intervals between the end note of one phrase and the beginning note of the following one.

Introduction

IS

length. It often outgrows thus its function as a mere melodic phrase and tends to assume that of the melodic sentence. A fine example of this is in Sharp's recording of the 'Cherry-Tree Carol'.

But while the vast majority of folk-tunes follow one or the other of the above described patterns, we must remember that metrical precision or mechanical adherence to any formula is the least of the folk's concerns. Indeed, we should be justified in assuming such exactness, as seen in text lines of carefully measured lengths and in perfection of rhyme, to be sure signs of individual creative participation; whereas greater freedom and variability in tune and text aspects are obviously characteristic of the folk's vocalism.

Scales, Modes

The folk-tunes of America are not, in the main, built up on scales of the diatonic major and minor systems which, as is well known, have assumed their present form under the demands of harmony; but on a modal system which grew out of melodic exigences long before harmony made its conquest of the music of western civilisation. Nor do the folk-tunes of this country make use of all the tones of even these modal scales. They often employ but five or six of the seven available tones, leaving characteristic gaps in such scales.

American folk-tune collectors have had their troubles in the interpretation of modal melodies. I have had mine. Even such a life-long student of these things as Cecil Sharp met many a knotty problem in classifying his Appalachian tunes. In view of this difficulty I called on Hilton Rufty, a thorough musician and a reliable authority in the folk-music field, to lend a hand in the modal classification of these tunes. He generously acceded to my request; and by the time my requests had ceased and before his generosity had been exhausted he had checked or corrected all my modal classifications of the tunes in this collection. In making clear Mr. Rufty's effective and practical method of identifying the character of tunes I shall reproduce his Classification Chart and quote here his explanation of it.

In identifying the modal character of the "gapped" tunes I have deemed it advisable to proceed by an entirely arbitrary method, free from any sort of theoretical connotation. Should a missing tone be presupposed to make either a major or minor, perfect or imperfect, interval with the tonic, there arise at once ambiguities of modality. For purposes of harmonic treatment it is quite necessary to decide upon which particular mode a gapped tune suggests, but in studying the purely melodic aspects it is reasonable to accept the tune as an entity, considering it in its actual tonal structure and not with regard to its possible modal permutations. To accomplish this purpose I have evolved a chart, based on methods used by Cecil J. Sharp in his English Folksongs from the Southern Appalachians,

which for the great majority of the tunes in this collection is an adequate system of classification. The arrangement of the chart is very simple: there are five columns, each beginning with one of the five pentatonic scales. Immediately below each pentatonic scale are four hexatonic scales which are formed by the addition of the missing tones, singly and in their variable positions. The system permits these variables to be read in terms of natural and flatted tones. Lastly in each column are three regular heptatonic modes which are the outgrowth of supplying both missing tones simultaneously and in variable combination. The gaps in the pentatonic and hexatonic scales are indicated by slurs and the numerical positions from the tonic of the missing tones. The supplied missing tones are indicated by black notes, and in fitting any given tune to any scale on the chart I have endeavored where possible to let these black notes indicate the weak tones. Since it was possible, so far as the actual tonal structure of the tunes was concerned, to have a choice in the placing of them, the device of indicating weak tones was a happy solution to a more careful classification. Above each tune in this book I have indicated the modal and, following this and in parentheses, the tonal pattern of the tune with the heptatonic scale as a norm, that is, treating gapped tunes arbitrarily as broken-down heptatonic tunes. A Roman numeral indicates a major or perfect interval with the tonic; an Arabic numeral a minor interval. In event of augmented or diminished fourths or fifths I have used conventional signs. A gap is indicated by a dash.

As a practical example of classification let us take at random, say, 'Weeping Savior', a song of the present collection. Counting the tones of the melody we find six with the sixth degree missing. We observe that the tune has a major second, minor third; perfect fourth and fifth, no sixth, and a minor seventh. By transposition we see that from a standpoint of the tonal pattern alone the tune can be listed either as Hexatonic, Mode 2, A or Mode 4, b. But the examination of structural detail shows clearly that 3 being a strong tone and 2 being decidely weak gives preference to the first classification under Mode 2.

While pentachordal and hexachordal tunes (which do not conform to this system of classification) may be perfect entities, I have, nevertheless, for purposes of uniformity classified them on a heptatonic basis, that is, as heptatonic tunes with the sixth and seventh, or seventh alone, missing respectively. Similarly, while it is somewhat tautological to say, for instance, a tune is heptatonic ionian, I have prefixed the term heptatonic to facilitate identification and to balance the constantly recurrent pentatonic and hexatonic.

An examination of these spiritual folk-tunes reveals a great predominance of gapped scales. Only 23 per cent of them use the full seven-tone series; 44 per cent

17

are hexatonic; 23 per cent are pentatonic; and seven tunes use only from 1 to 5 of their scale.

The incidence of the different modes has been impossible to ascertain. We are sure of a mode, as Mr. Rufty has noted, only when the scale tones are all represented in the melody. Proceeding however in questionable instances according to the more or less clear modal implication, I have found that about 52 per cent of these tunes may be interpreted as ionian (major), about 30 per cent as aeolian, 7.5 per cent each as dorian¹ and mixolydian, and three tunes as phrygian.

I leave the interpretation of the significance of these figures to others. I venture to suggest however that they will be found to indicate a survival of gapped and modal tunes that is unique in the folk-music of today among peoples of European stock.2

A modally constructed tune is, as I have indicated, almost sure to be a folk-tune. And if a melody shows the characteristic gaps, its folk nature is quite assured. Indeed, the complete filling-in of the gaps, creating two half steps, is a sign, though not always a sure one, of art influence.3

The above paragraphs show in a general way a few of the more important and evident features by which American folk-tunes may be recognized.4 Their presence or absence in specific cases has helped me to decide as to the fitness of a tune for acceptance into this collection.

Tunes of Religious and Worldly Folk-Songs Compared

I have indicated above (page 6) that many of the present tunes were borrowed outright from secular folk-songs. The tune-to-tune relationships were discovered to some degree, as I have indicated, by accident. A spiritual tune would remind me of a secular one. I would look it up in Sharp or elsewhere, verify the relationship,

1 My own hearing of these tunes at the southern country singings has convinced me that the dorian mode is far more widely used than the above statistics, based on the notation, indicate. That is, I have heard the sixth clearly raised in numbers of songs where the key signature called for a flatting.

² Observations made in recent years of the folk-tunes in the British Isles show modality to be on the decline. In Germany the modes are already practically gone, with the regular major and minor scales taking their places.

From this statement it will be seen that I hold with those who look on the full diatonic scales as having evolved from the gapped ones, rather than the other way around. This however

is still a matter of controversy.

⁴ To those who desire to follow in more detail the problem of the essence of the folk-tune, I commend Cecil Sharp's English Folk-Song, Some Conclusions, especially chapters VI and VII. Despite Sharp's having come to his "conclusions" thirty years ago and even though they are concerned with the folk-songs of the British Isles only, they have not, to my knowledge, been essentially altered by subsequent thought on the subject; and they apply, by and large, to American folk-tunes as well.

and note it under the proper song! in this collection. Such accidents, however, account for but comparatively few of my related-tune discoveries. In most instances they came to light as the result of a methodical comparison made possible by my having catalogued my spiritual folk-tunes and a large number of secular folkmelodies. I shall not go into a detailed explanation of this cataloguing method here, chiefly because it is one which, though it answered my own purposes well, would probably be found inadequate as a tool for students of comparative melody in general. I shall say merely that the catalog was a card index of tune beginnings, all transposed to a key which had two flats as its signature. The arrangement was based on the scale position or relative pitch of the first few tones. At the beginning of the catalog were those tunes which began on b-flat, then came those beginning on c and so on. The arrangement among those tunes beginning on any one tone, followed the same pitch sequence, from lowest to highest, taking into consideration the second, third, and more notes of the tune beginnings where necessary. That is, my lexicographical arrangement was like that of the dictionary, but with notes on a regular staff taking the place of letters, and with the scale steps taking the place of alphabetical sequence.

The actual working out of this scheme may be observed in the arrangement of tunes in this collection. In each of the three parts the tunes appear in their

catalog sequence.1

Through a consistent comparison of the tunes in this catalog with those in secular tune files made on the same plan, I have been able to discover the organic relationship of upwards of 150 melodies in this collection to an even greater number of traditional folk-tunes associated with secular texts. This greater number is explained by the fact that one and the same tune in this collection was often found related to a number of worldly songs. To one tune 'Pilgrim', for example, I discovered 17 secular related melodies. The relationship runs in degree all the way from one which is barely recognizable to one which consists in an almost note-for-note identity.

The catalogs were also of distinct value in bringing to light scores of interrelated tunes within the collection, and thus in bringing to light the tune families mentioned on page 14 above.

The search for kindred secular tunes was most fruitful in the case of the ballads and somewhat less so for the hymns. Among the spiritual songs the search yielded surprizingly meager results. The reason lay probably in the nature of

¹ A real defect of this system of cataloguing inheres in the difficulty, sometimes the impossibility, of determining the proper key signatures of gapped tunes. And the difficulty is augmented by the tendency of all the old recorders to regard dorian tunes as natural minor ones (or aeolian). I have reproduced all such doubtful tunes here just as I found them. I have catalogued them, however, (and inserted them here serially according to that catalog arrangement) in an order which is determined by what has seemed to be their proper modal form. Among the songs which are touched by this modal (and hence key-signature) uncertainty are Nos. 20, 21, 22, 37, 51, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 97, 115, 144, 148, 236, 237, 249, and 250.

the spiritual-song tunes themselves. These tunes — whatever their source — were often altered through the arbitrary intrusion of refrains and choruses. Among these tunes, therefore, my finding of secular analogies was limited usually to melodic parts instead of whole tunes.

To be sure, the tune relationships, religious tose cular, which I have pointed out, touch little more than half the songs under scrutiny. But when it is taken into consideration that the related secular tunes were all found in a body of British Isles-American melodies not much greater than that of the spiritual tunes themselves, then it would not seem unreasonable to assume that a complete catalog of American worldly folk-tunes would reveal cognates to many more, possibly to all of the tunes presented here. The kinships already discovered, however, warrant the assumption that these spiritual tunes are part and parcel of the ancestral folk-melodism of the English-speaking peoples.

The worldly-religious tune comparison has also shed more light on the motives which led the revival folk to borrow from the store of secular melody and on the manner of that borrowing. We have indicated above our belief that one motive was the crying need for rousing and familiar tunes. Another reason seems to have been the mere fact that the borrowed tunes were worldly. Worldliness was of itself an asset. Fighting the devil with his own weapons had its distinct advantages in revival technics. But just how and why a particular secular tune came into the religious atmosphere is not always evident. In some instances, however, the examination of the secular original song makes this clear.

When the revivalist heard the Scottish-American sing

Will you go, Lassie, go To the braes o' Balquhidder?

he evidently saw at once the possibilities of turning the text to his own evangelistic purposes, and wasted little time in making it over into 'Sinner's Invitation:'

Sinners go, will you go To the highlands of heaven?

which he sang to the same tune.

The ballad tune to

O'Reilly on the rolling sea Bound for Amerikee

went over easily into the song which told of the Christian voyager who was 'Bound for Canaan.'

The old ballad 'Geordie' begins

As I walked over London bridge.

The revival singers took this hint, with its tune phrase, and produced, in 'Victoria':

I have but one more river to cross.

In the traditional ballad 'In Seaport Town' there is a recurring phrase:

Till at last they came to that lonesome valley.

This "valley" suggested to the religious mind the emotional depression of the almost converted mourner as well as the valley of death; and thus came into existence the beautiful spiritual 'Lonesome Valley':

You got to go that lonesome valley, You got to go there by yourself

whose tune is closely related to that of the secular song.

The 'Poor Stranger' of the English secular ballad who appeared also as "poor strange girl," a "roving soldier," and a "rebel soldier," all of whom are "far from my home," exerted both melodic and textual influence on the 'Heaven-Born Soldier' who urges his comrades to

Come along and shout along And pray by the way.

The melody which Johann Sebastian Bach, the great adapter of folk-tunes, made a peasant sing in his Cantata 'Mer hahn en neue Oberkeet' spread to England and became there the setting of a number of popular texts in the first half of the eighteenth century. One of these songs, dating from 1772, was 'Farewell, Ye Green Fields and Sweet Groves' which gave birth, probably also in England, to the religious song 'Green Fields', found in every old southern fasola book. Its opening lines are

How tedious and tasteless the hours When Jesus no longer I see. Sweet prospects, sweet birds and sweet flowers Have all lost their sweetness to me.

With 'Saw Ye my True Love' as a model, the task of making the religious text 'Saw Ye My Savior,' sung to the same tune, was a grateful one.

The happy inebriate who is his own hero in 'Way Up On Clinch Mountain' is reformed and regretful in 'John Adkins' Farewell' where he gives warning to other alcoholics in the same melodic strain.

From the above examples it would seem that the secular text contained often some hint which led the religious adapter in making his new poetic lines; and that the secular tune usually followed as a matter of course.

The comparison of tunes shed no actually new light on the age of the tunes. But it made clear the fact that the folk's stock of melodies is assembled from divers times. The tunes of two songs in this collection, 'New Orleans', and 'Hark my Soul', have tonal trends strikingly similar to that of melodies found in the eleventh and early thirteenth centuries respectively. From the early seventeenth century we find 'Mourner's Lamentation' which was in those earlier times 'Wae is Me for Prince Charley', a Jacobite song about Charles II of England. 'The Beggar' is a

Introduction

2I

remake of 'A-Begging We Will Go' which has been traced back to 1611. 'Captain Kidd' or 'Kidd', as it is disguised in the fasola books, dates from the first part of the eighteenth century. It is significant that most of the tunes mentioned in the above paragraphs are comparatively modern in their musical aspects. This fact leads to the suspicion that the really old-sounding tunes, those in the antique modes — dorian, phrygian, and the like, especially in their gapped forms — originated in still earlier times. Here is an inviting field for the student of comparative folk-melodism.

Conclusion

I have been impressed, as I have come to know these tunes better, with their variety and beauty. They are believed, by the country folk who still sing them, to be "the most beautiful music on earth." When I first heard this sweeping judgment I put it down as emanating from an understandable though extravagant zeal, one which was all the greater perhaps since the singers, mostly oldsters, felt they were fighting for the very life of a dying cause. But I now see I was mistaken. The songs are living vigorously without being fought for. The country folk clearly realized — however they may have expressed the realisation — that the "good old songs" were ingrained in their racial souls and that for this reason it was the most completely soul-satisfying of all music from whatever source.

If this was and still is the firm belief of those uncounted thousands who know and sing the country songs, those who are still carrying on the tradition for the sheer love of it and the joy they get out of it; then is there not an inspiration for us? Is that picture not an incentive to look into, to learn to know this tonal tradition, the chief one in our ethnic background? This quest might well lead to an examination of our other acquired, not inherited, musical concepts and judgments, in search for reasons why, in acquiring them, we have ignored the simpler art of the past. And from this approach we might open the question as to whether these reasons are valid, — wise or unwise.

American folk-music, basing squarely on that of the British Isles, is purer, I assert, and more completely representative of the *peoples* among whom it has developed, and less representative of *individual* creative activity than is the folk-music of other Western peoples. As evidence of this I present this collection, commending it to the serious consideration of those interested in fundamental phases of American culture.

This collection challenges, I feel, the attention also of those interested in the songs of the churches. Urban congregational singing depends on hymnals. Hymnals are made by successions of revision committees. These committees have been either hostile to, or incognisant of, American folk-hymns. The perusal of almost any protestant hymn-and-tune book will prove this. Thus we have the

strange anomaly: groups whose prime purpose is to induce more general singing by the masses, refusing recognition, in their books of songs, to the melodism of those masses and putting in its place the tonal products of individuals.

There are of late some exceptions to this attitude. In the Christian Science Hymnal, where one finds numerous folk-tunes from many other lands, there are two variants of melodies to be found in the present collection, that is, of 'Pilgrim' and 'Marion'. The editors found these tunes, however, not in America but in the British Isles.

The Methodists who were, as we have seen, originally largely responsible for the appearance of folk-tunes in the American religious environment, have for the past fifty years progressively eliminated them from their authorized hymnals. But their latest revised edition of 1935 indicates that this tendency has been checked. I find in that volume seven tunes which are identical with melodies in the present collection, namely, with 'Green Fields', 'New Britain', 'Beloved', 'Nettleton', 'Friends of Freedom', 'Plenary', and 'Romish Lady', There are also five other tunes in the Hymnal called "early American melodies" which I have not been able to identify as folk-melodies.

In England the evangelical protestant hymnal makers seem now to be folk-minded. The English Methodists, at least, have welcomed into their latest Hymn Book no less than 43 traditional folk-tunes of the British Isles. They have even used two tunes — 'Rhode Island' and 'Pisgah' — the latter of which appears in the present collection, and have called them "American", even though one of them, 'Pisgah', came hither from England, as Miss Gilchrist has pointed out.

Then there are the folklorists. How will they greet this collection? My stressing of tunes and saying little about texts will be regarded by some of the old-line folklorists — especially those who still conceive all such material as "popular poetry" — with disapproval. Others, those who are sure that folk-song is dying out and therefore see the collector's duty simply as that of retrieving the last bits of it, may greet the present collection as a new acquisition to the museums. Such a response would arouse in me no enthusiasm and little satisfaction; for I demur completely from narrow interpretations of the status, meaning, import, and destiny of folk-lore, folk-songs, these folk-songs. I do not participate in the pessimism of the folk-song fatalists.

The lore of a folk comprehends, as I understand it, the whole of its basic cultural accomplishments. Understood in this broadest and deepest sense, a folk-lore is truer, more vital and more significant than an art-lore. It is a clearer mirror of a people's past, a more reliable interpreter of its present trends, and a safer prophet of its culture to come. It is all this because it is the body and soul of that culture, where art is merely a vestment. The art which fits best this body and soul, this basic ethnic character, is the best art. The art of ancient Greece was great for this reason. All students of esthetics since Lessing and Winckelmann have recognized this. They have recognized also that the great periods in the art of any enduring

people are those when its gifted creators are in closest harmony with the genius of their race; and that its barren periods are those when the masters have been faithless to their own and have sought afar "the good which lies so near."

Acknowledgements

I wish to express here my deep gratitude to Mr. Hilton Rufty for his generous help in verifying the musical aspects of this collection and in helping me solve many a knotty problem in interpreting the tunes which I have transcribed from the old singing-school books. Mr. John Powell has earned my sincere thanks for reading critically the entire manuscript, calling my attention to a number of inaccuracies, and to many secular melodies related to those in this volume.

The present collection would have been far less comprehensive without the use of a number of unique source books placed at my disposal by friends. I wish therefore to acknowledge gratefully the co-operation of Mr. Will H. Ruebush for providing me with The Olive Leaf and The Social Harp; Mrs. Annabel Morris Buchanan for The Union Harmony (Hendrickson); Mr. E. S. Lorenz for The Revivalist and Songs of Grace; Mr. John Lair for the Scots Musical Museum; The Lawson McGhee Library (Knoxville, Tennessee) for The Church Harmony and The Supplement to the Kentucky Harmony; Mr. W. E. Bird for The Southern and Western Pocket Harmonist; and Miss Lucille Wilkin for The Western Harmony. The University of North Carolina Press has kindly allowed me to reproduce several songs from White Spirituals in the Southern Uplands. For this I wish to express my sincere thanks.

I wish also to thank those who have furnished mewith songs from oral tradition. Among such helpful contributors are Professor Donald Davidson, Mr. Don West, Mr. Samuel E. Asbury, Mr. Francis Arthur Robinson, and Miss Will Allen Dromgoole. My gratitude is hereby expressed also to Dr. Carleton Sprague Sn.ith. Chief of the Music Division of the New York Public Library, and to Dr. Oliver Strunk, Chief of the Music Division of the Library of Congress for their

helpfulness.

My daughter, Frances Helen Parker, and my sisters, Carol Jackson Ransom and Genevieve Jackson Beckwith, have given me invaluable help in preparing this book for the printer and in correcting the proofs. For this I am deeply and lastingly grateful to them.

Nashville, Tennessee, April 10, 1937

George Pullen Jackson Vanderbilt University



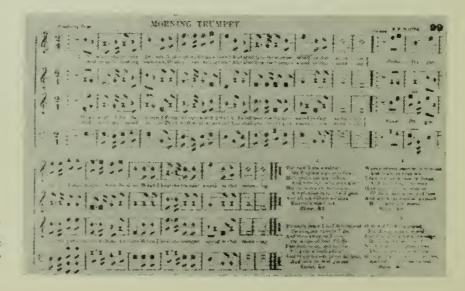
Fifty-one Religious Ballads



THE SOLE OCCURRENCE OF 'THE BABE OF BETHLEHEM', a carol, is in *The Southern Harmony*, 1835. William (Singin' Billy) Walker recorded it evidently from oral tradition and added a treble and a bass part, in the fourshape notation.



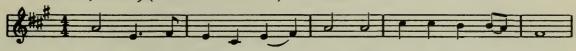
OPENED, THE ORIGINAL SACRED HARP, 1911 EDITION, (above) measures twenty inches across. On the left hand page is a "fuguing" song composed in Alabama in 1908 in the eighteenth-century New England manner. 'Jester' on the right hand page is a typical camp-meeting spiritual song.



The 'Morning Trumper' is a spiritual song in the unique seven-shape notation of The Harp of Columbia, 1855.

No. 1 ROMISH LADY, HH 257

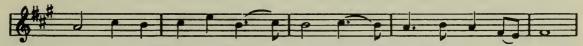
Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)



There was a Rom-ish la - dy, Brought up in po - pe - ry,



Her moth-er al-ways taught her, The priest she must o - bey



"O par-don me, dear moth - er, I---- humb-ly pray thee now,



But un - to these false i - - dols I can no long - er bow."

Assisted by her handmaid, a bible she conceal'd, And there she gain'd instruction, till God his love reveal'd. No more she prostrates herself to pictures deck'd with gold; But soon she was betrayed and her bible from her stole.

"I'll bow to my dear Jesus, I'll worship God unseen, I'll live by faith forever, the works of men are vain. I cannot worship angels nor pictures made by men: Dear Mother, use your pleasure, but pardon if you can."

With grief and great vexation her mother straight did go T' inform the Roman clergy, the cause of all her wo. The priests were soon assembled, and for the maid did call, And forced her in the dungeon to fright her soul withal.

The more they strove to fright her, the more she did endure; Although her age was tender, her faith was strong and sure. The chains of gold so costly, they from this lady took, And she, with all her spirits, the pride of life forsook.

Before the pope they brought her, in hopes of her return, And there she was condem-ned in horrid flames to burn. Before the place of torment they brought her speedily; With lifted hands to heaven she then agreed to die.

There being many ladies assembled at the place, She raised her eyes to heaven and begged supplying grace: "Weep not, ye tender ladies, shed not a tear for me, While my poor body's burning, my soul the Lord shall see.

"Yourselves you need to pity, and Zion's deep decay; Dear ladies, turn to Jesus, no longer make delay." In comes her raving mother, her daughter to behold, And in her hand she brought her the pictures deck'd with gold.

"O take from me these idols, remove them from my sight; Restore to me my bible, wherein I take delight! — Alas, my aged mother, why on my ruin bent? 'Twas you that did betray me, but I am innocent.

"Tormentors, use your pleasure, and do as you think best; I hope my blessed Jesus will take my soul to rest." Soon as these words were spoken, up steps the man of death, And kindled up the fire to stop her mortal breath.

Instead of golden bracelets, with chains they bound her fast; She cried, "My God give power, now must I die at last? With Jesus and his angels forever I shall dwell; God pardon priest and people, and so I bid farewell."

The text — undoubtedly of Inquisition times origin — indicates the age of the ballad. It is to be found in the Roxburghe Ballads, i., 43. It is mentioned in Beaumont and Fletcher's "Knight of the Burning Pestle" (1613). A parody on the opening words:

There was a moanish lady Lived in a moanish land; She had a moanish daughter Could moan at the Lord's command etc.

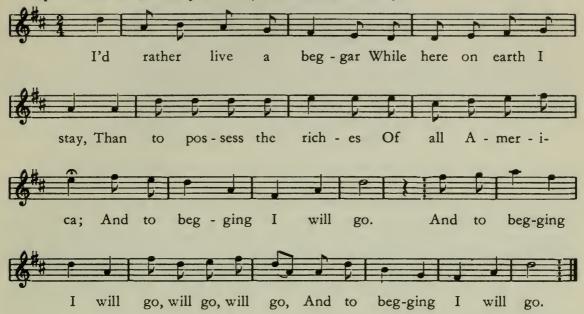
is in Sandburg's American Songbag, p. 11. Another echo of this ballad text is:

The Romish Lady, she had babes,

in 'The Wife of Usher's Well', Sharp, i., 159. I recorded the tune in Dayton, Virginia; see White Spirituals, 202. The Methodist Hymnal (1935, No. 436) has a variant of the tune which it calls a "traditional English carol".

No. 2
BEGGAR or TO BEGGING I WILL GO, SOC 212.

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A + b (I II III IV V VI VII)



With thoughts of keen emotion our hearts are running o'er, While parting from the friends we love for China's distant shore, We're off for China's shore. We're off for China's shore, China's shore, We're off for China's shore.

We need your prayers, your sympathies more now than e'er before, For few the friends and hard the task on China's distant shore; We're off for China's shore.

We're off etc.

We'll heed our Master's call; He is with us ever more; Then farewell, dear friends, adieu, we're off for China's shore; We're off for China's shore. We're off etc.

A close tune variant is 'Lost City', or 'To Glory I Will Go' in this collection. Tune and words are a parody of 'A-Begging We Will Go' which was widely popular in the latter part of the seventeenth century and traces of whose existence are found as early as 1611.

See Chappell's Old English Popular Music, ii., 42-43.

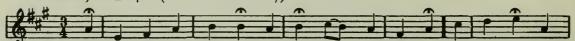
The first stanza of the song as it appeared in Choyce Ayres etc., 1676, runs:

There was a jovial beggar, He had a wooden leg, Lame from his cradle and forced for to beg. And a begging we will go, we'll go, And a begging we will go.

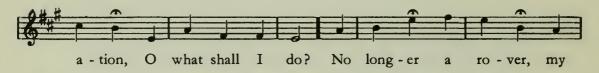
Other songs for which the early song became the prototype were 'A Bowling We Will Go', 'A Fishing We Will Go', 'A Hawking We Will Go' and 'A Hunting We Will Go.'

No. 3 REVEREND JAMES AXLEY'S SONG, OL 369

Hexatonic, mode 4 A (I II — IV V VI 7)



Tho' sin-ners would vex me, tho' trou-bles per-plex me, Against in-clin-





fol - lies are o - ver. But one thing is need-ful, and that I'll pur - sue.

Vain pleasure is deceitful, and sin is all hateful, But genuine pleasure in Jesus I find: This world is a bubble, a life full of trouble; My thoughts now fly upward, and leave all behind.

I hear the bells tolling; and wheels are now, rolling; Some gallant, gay, fair one goes to her long home: If dead out of Jesus — the Lord will not save us, And to him in glory we never can come.

Oh! pray for conversion; shun foolish diversion; Adopt self-denial, and take up your cross: These do for a season, and use your own reason, And you will see clearly you suffer no loss. Your time is a treasure (there's none in vain pleasure), Then look up to Jesus with faith's steadfast eye: Oh, haste to believe in the crucified Savior, For time flies apace, and eternity's nigh!

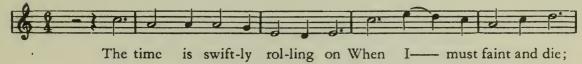
My soul starts with wonder, to think how God's thunder, Will shake all creation at Gabriel's call! When time is no longer, the aged and younger, Before the great Judge, in their trouble, will fall.

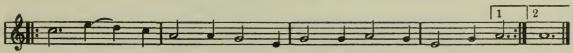
The Judgment decided, friends now are divided; And all the ungodly are turned into hell: But glory to Jesus! believing, He'll save us, With angels in glory his praises to swell.

The Olive Leaf arranger spoiled the tune's apparent mixolydian purity by changing the d's to d-sharps. As to title and source the editor says: "Reverend James Axley was one of the pioneer preachers of the Holston Conference, and a very holy, laborious, and successful minister. I learned this tune and song of Reverend Russell Reneau, who died in Arkansas during our late unhappy Civil War. Crude as the song is, I choose to preserve it in memory of Mr. Axley and Mr. Reneau." The tune is a variant of 'Christian Warfare', GOS 603. Further information as to the Reverend James Axley, whose period of activity in the methodist conferences of Tennessee, Kentucky and other states was during the first decades of the nineteenth century, may be found in Peter Cartwright's Autobiography, p. 62 and elsewhere.

No. 4 HICKS' FAREWELL, SOH 19

Pentatonic, mode 2 (I — 3 IV V — 7)



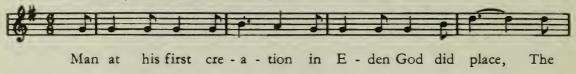


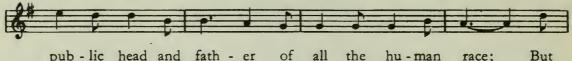
My bod - y to the dust re - turn And there for - got - ten lie. lie.

William Walker claims the tune. See 'Farewell' in this collection for different melodies associated with this text. Cecil Sharp recorded five versions of the song as he heard them in the Appalachian Mountains in 1916 and 1918. See Sharp, ii., 142—143. The text (given more fully under 'Farewell') was written by the Reverend B. Hicks of South Carolina. See White Spirituals, 202 ff.

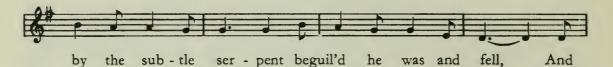
No. 5 FREE SALVATION, Wesleyan Psalmist

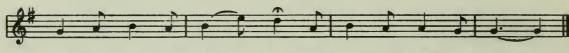
Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)





of pub - lic head and fath - er all the hu - man race;





dis - o - bed - ience was doom'd to death and hell. his by

> While in this situation a promise there was made, The offspring of the woman should bruise the serpent's head, · Against the power of Satan that man might only feel The malice of the serpent enraging at his heel.

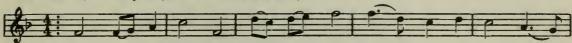
Now at the time appointed Jesus unveiled his face, Assumed our human nature and suffered in our place; He suffered on Mount Calvary and ransomed all for me, The law demands attention, to pay the penalty.

They laid him in a sepulchre, it being near at hand, The grave could not now hold him, nor death's cold iron hand; He burst them all asunder and pulled their kingdoms down, He's overcome his enemies and wears a starry crown.

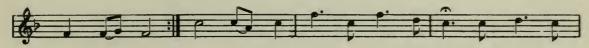
Miss Gilchrist finds this "reminiscent of the old Cornish When God at first had Adam made', and of the style of the Manx-Gaelic carvals." See JFSS, viii., 83.

No. 6 SAILOR'S HOME, SOH 182

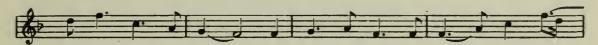
Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



When for e - ter - nal worlds we steer, And seas are calm and And faith in live - ly ex - er - cise, And dis-tant hills of



skies are clear; } The soul for joy then claps herwings, And loud her



lovely son - net sings, I'm go - ing home, I'm go - ing home



-; And loud her love - ly son - net sings, I'm go - ing home.

With cheerful hope his eyes explore Each landmark on the distant shore; The trees of life, the pasture green, The crystal stream, delightful scene. Again for joy she plumes her wings, And loud her lovely sonnet sings: I'm almost home, I'm almost home! And loud her lovely sonnet sings: I'm almost home.

The nearer still she draws to land, More eager all her pow'rs expand; With steady helm and free bent sail, Her anchor drops within the vale. And now for joy she folds her wings And her celestial sonnet sings: I'm home at last! And her celestial sonnet sings: I'm home at last!

She meets with those who're gone before, On heaven's high and genial shore Around the dear Redeemer's feet,

And loud they shout: Our God and King! And ceaseless hallelujahs sing, We're safe at last! We're safe at last! And ceaseless hallelujahs sing, We're safe at last!

The song is attributed in the *Southern Harmony* to Wm. M. Caudill and Wm. Walker. The tune bears some resemblance to 'Liverpool' in this collection. The song is found also in REV 396, entitled 'Sonnet'.

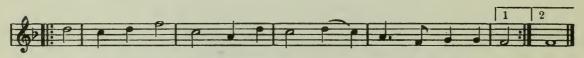
No. 7

LIVERPOOL or SOLEMN ADDRESS TO YOUNG PEOPLE, OSH 37

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



Young peo-ple all at - ten - tion give, And hear what I shall say;



I wish your souls with Christ to live In ev - er - last-ing day. day.

Remember you are hastening on To death's dark gloomy shade; Your joys on earth will soon be gone, Your flesh in dust be laid.

Death's iron gate you must pass through, Ere long, my dear young friends; With whom then do you think to go, With saints or fiery fiends? Pray meditate before too late, While in a gospel land; Behold! King Jesus at the gate Most lovingly doth stand.

Young men, how can you turn face From such a glorious friend; Will you pursue your dang'rous ways? O don't you fear the end?

Will you pursue that dang'rous road Which leads to death and hell? Will you refuse all peace with God, With devils for to dwell?

Young women too, what will you do, If out of Christ you die? From all God's people you must go, To weep, lament and cry.

Where you the least relief can't find, To mitigate your pain; Your good things all be left behind, Your souls in death remain.

Young people all, I pray then view The fountain open'd wide; The spring of life open'd for sin, Which flow'd from Jesus' side.

There you may drink in endless joy, And reign with Christ, your king, In his glad notes your souls employ, And hallelujahs sing.

The earliest appearance of the text is in Mercer's Cluster, a collection of rurally used hymns (not tunes) by Jesse Mercer, benefactor of Mercer University, who lived in Powellton, Georgia, in the 1820's. The editor of the Sacred Harp attributes the tune to M. C. H. Davis, a southern rural. The song is found also UH 27, HH 83, HOC 113, WP 36, SOC 76, SOH 1 and CHH 58. The tune is a member of the 'Lord Lovel' family mentioned in the introduction, p. 14, and is closely related to 'Mermaid', Sharp, i., 291, and to 'The Broom of Cowdenknows', SMM No. 3, and its seventeenth-century country-dance form 'The Bonny Bonny Broome', Playford's The English Dancing Master, p. 74. For a list of other members of the 'Lord Lovel' tune family see 'Dulcimer' in this collection.

No. 8 LITTLE FAMILY, WS 195 ff.

Pentatonic, mode 1 (I II — IV V VI —)



There was a lit - tle fam' - ly That liv'd in Beth - a - ny,
Two sis - ters and a bro - ther Com - pos'd that fam-



i - ly. With shout-ing and with sing - ing Like an - gels in the



sky, At morning and at eve-ning They rais'd their voi - ces high.

See White Spirituals for the full text of seven stanzas about the raising of Lazarus. For references see JAFL, xxv., 17, and xxix., 182.

Almost the same tune is 'Johnny German', Sharp, ii., 256. 'Joe Bowers', Cox, 527, is also similar. Another spiritual ballad using this tune in variant form is 'Wedlock (A)', in this collection.

No. 9 MISS HATAWAY'S EXPERIENCE, HH 421

Heptatonic ionian, Mode 3 A + b (I II III IV V VI VII)



Young wo-men all, I pray draw near, Lis-ten a while and you shall hear How



sin and Sa - tan both did try To land my soul in mis - e - ry.

The full text is reproduced in White Spirituals, 186f. The tune is closely related to 'McAfee's Confession', Sharp, ii., 15 and 16. John Powell notes in connection with this song: "I have collected this tune often as 'Young People Who Delight in Sin' and it is always mixolydian." He then makes the suggestion: "Why not take out the g-sharp from the signature? In that case the modal indication would be heptatonic mixolydian, mode 3 a + b (1 II II IV V VI 7)."

No. 10 DYING CALIFORNIAN, OSH 410

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



Lay up near - er, brother, near-er, For my limbs are growing



cold, And thy presence seemeth near-er, When thine arms a-round me fold.

I am dying, brother, dying; Soon you'll miss me in your berth, For my form will soon be lying 'Neath the ocean's briney deep.

I am going, surely going, But my hope in God is strong; I am willing, brother, knowing That he doth nothing wrong.

Tell my father, when you greet him, That in death I prayed for him, Prayed that I might only meet him In a world that's free from sin.

Tell my mother, — God assist her, Now that she is growing old, — That her child would glad have kissed her When his lips grew pale and cold.

Listen, brother, catch each whisper, 'Tis my wife I'll speak of now; Tell, O tell her how I missed her, When the fever burned my brow.

Tell her she must kiss my children, Like the kiss I last impressed; Hold them as when last I held them, Folded closely to my breast. Give them early to their maker, Putting all her trust in God; And he never will forsake her, For he's said so in his word.

Oh! my children, Heaven bless them, They were all my life to me; Would I could once more caress them Before I sink beneath the sea.

'Twas for them I crossed the ocean, What my hopes were I'd not tell, But they gained an orphan's portion, — Yet he doth all things well.

Listen, brother, closely listen, Don't forget a single word, That in death my eyes did glisten With the tears her memory stored.

Tell them I never reached the haven, Where I sought the precious dust, But I've gained a port called heaven Where the gold will never rust.

Tell my sisters I remember Every kind and parting word, And my heart has been kept tender By the thoughts its memory stirred.

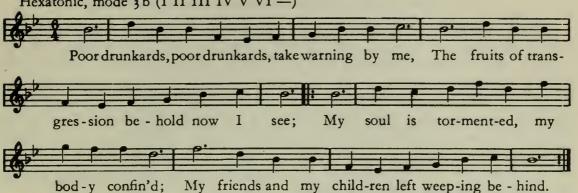
Urge them to secure an entrance, For they'll find a brother there. Faith in Jesus and repentance Will secure for them a share.

Hark! I hear my Savior speaking; 'Tis — I know his voice so well, When I'm gone, O don't be weeping, Brother, hear my last farewell.

The song seems to have been inspired by the fate of one of the "forty-niners." It made its first appearance in fasola circles in the 1859 edition of the Sacred Harp where it is attributed to Ball and Drinkard. For references as to its origin see Hudson, Folksongs of Mississippi, 221.

No. 11 JOHN ADKINS' FAREWELL, SOC 200

Hexatonic, mode 3b (I II III IV V VI —)



Much intoxication my ruin has been, And my dear companion I've barbarously slain; In yonder cold graveyard her body doth lie, And I am confined and must shortly die.

A solemn death warning to drunkards I leave, While my poor body lies cold in the dark grave; Remember John Adkins, his death and reform, Lest justice o'ertakes you and sorrow comes on.

A whole life of sorrow can never atone, For that cruel murder that my hands have done; I am justly condemned, it's right that I should die, Therefore, let all drunkards take warning hereby.

Farewell, my dear children, wherever you be; Though quite young and tender and dear unto me; I leave you exposed in nature's wide field, In which God is able poor orphans to shield.

No mother to teach you, no mother to guide Your tender affections from sin's awful tide; No portion to shun you from hunger or cold, My poor little orphans are cast on the world.

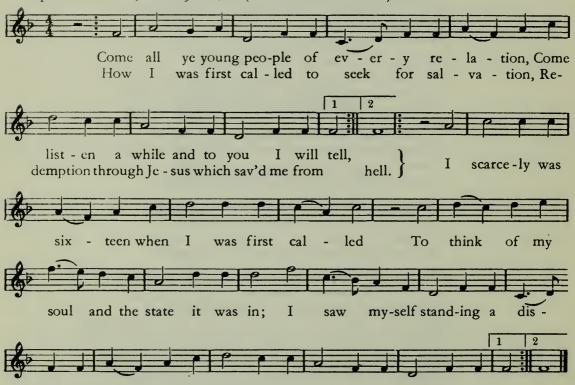
When sorrows oppress you and sickness comes on, You'll cry for your mother, but, oh, she is gone; Your father, in anger, struck her on the head, She bled, groan'd, and languish'd, and now she is dead.

My heart swells with sorrow, my eyes overflow, Soon, oh my dear children, I'll bid you adieu; Oh may my kind neighbors your guardians prove, And heaven, kind heaven, protect you above. My soul to His pleasure I humbly submit, And with my last burthen fall down at His feet; To plead for His mercy that flows from above, That pardons poor drunkards, and crowns them above.

John G. McCurry, compiler of the Social Harp, claims this song and dates it 1851. The tune is identical with that of 'When Boys Go A-Courting', Sharp, ii., 206. The "drunkard" theme may have been the textual source of 'Way Up On Clinch Mountain', where, to the same tune, the singer glories in his excesses including that of whiskey drinking. See Sandburg, 307. Miss Scarbrough has a negro adoption of the same tune in 'Noble Skewball'; see On the Trail of the Negro Folk-Song, 63. An English folk-song 'Sweet England' has a variant tune. See English Folk-Songs for Schools, 46. For an Irish variant see Petrie, No. 1172. A Scotch variant is 'My Ain Fireside', Lyric Gems of Scotland, 186, which in turn borrowed its tune from 'Todlen Hame'.

No. 12 REDEMPTION (C), KHN 185

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A + b (I II III IV V VI VII)

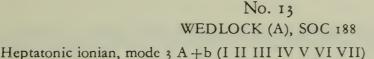


tance from Je - sus; Be-tween him and me was a moun-tain of sin. sin.

The devil perceived that I was convicted,
And strove to persuade me that I was too young,
That I would get wearied before my days ended,
And wish that I had not so early begun;
Sometimes he persuaded me that Jesus was partial,
When he was a-setting of poor sinners free,
That I was forgotten and was reprobated,
And there was no mercy at all for poor me.

But glory to Jesus, his love's not confined, To princes or men of a nobler degree; His love it is boundless to all human creatures, He died for poor sinners when nail'd to the tree. For while I lay groaning in sad lamentation, My soul overwhelmed in sorrow and grief, He drew near in mercy, looked on me in pity, He pardon'd my sins and he gave me relief.

The tune is practically the same as 'Grenadier and the Lady', JFSS, viii., 194.



When A - dam was cre - a - - ted, He dwelt in E -den's

shade, as Mo-ses has re - lat - - ed, Be-fore a bride was



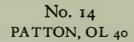
made. Ten thous-and times ten thous-and Things wheel - ed all a-

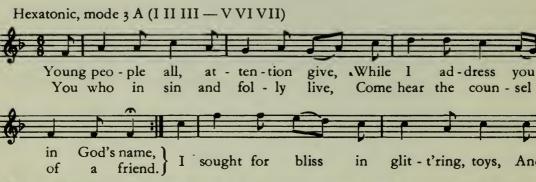


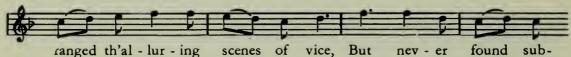
round, Be - fore a bride was form - ed, Or yet a mate was found.

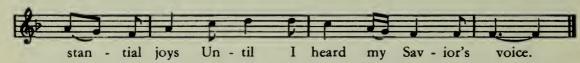
Another tune and additional stanzas of the text are given in this collection under the title 'Wedlock (B)'. The song is attributed, in the *Social Harp*, to Henry F. Chandler and is dated 1854. The tunes of 'Johnny German', Sharp, ii., 256; 'I Rode My Little Horse', Baring-Gould, *Songs of the West*, No. 101; 'The Auld

House', Lyric Gems of Scotland, 49; and 'Joe Bowers', are similar to the above air. Another ballad in this collection using this tune in variant form is 'Little Family'. Stephen Foster's song 'Virginia Belle' leans melodically on 'Wedlock (A)'. (See my article in The Musical Quarterly, xxii., No. 2.)









He spake at once my sins forgiven And wash'd my load of guilt away; He gave me glory, peace and heaven, And thus I found the heav'nly way. And now with trembling sense I view The billows roll beneath your feet; For death eternal waits for you Who slight the force of gospel truth.

Youth, like the spring, will soon be gone By fleeting time or conquering death; Your morning sun may set at noon And leave you ever in the dark. Your sparkling eyes and blooming cheeks Must wither like the blasted rose; The coffin, earth and winding-sheet Will soon your active limbs enclose. Ye heedless ones that wildly stroll,
The grave will soon become your bed,
Where silence reigns and vapors roll
In solemn darkness round your head.
Your friends will pass the lonesome place
And with a sigh move slow along;
Still gazing on the spires of grass
With which your graves are overgrown.

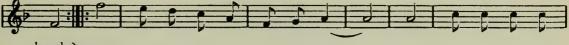
The compiler of Olive Leaf gives the following notes: "From McAnally's Western Harp" and "Called after the late Wm. Patton, of Mo. Heard him sing it, first, at a camp-meeting, North Cove, Burk Co., N. C., in 1831 or 1832. Published by the admirable A. S. Hayden, perhaps in 1829." The Celtic melodic influence is clearly felt in the above tune.

No. 15 DYING BOY, OSH 398

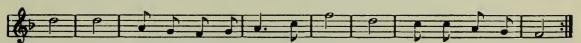
Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III — V VI VII)



I'm dy - ing, Moth - er, dy - ing now, Please raise my ach - ing And fan my heat - ed, burn - ing brow, Your boy will soon be



head; dead. Turn o'er my pil-low once a - gain, And kiss my fever'd



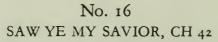
cheek; I'll soon be free from all the pain, For now I am so weak.

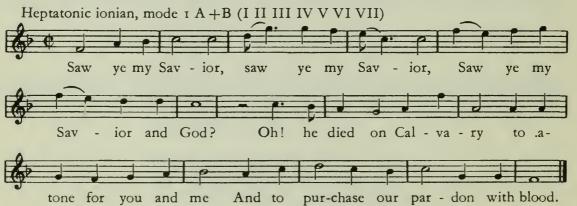
Now light the lamps, my mother dear, The sun has pass'd away; I soon must go, but do not fear, I'll live in endless day. I'm sinking fast, my mother dear; I can no longer dwell; Yet I'll be with you, do not fear; But now, O now, farewell.

A band of angels beckon me, I can no longer stay; Hark! how they sing: "We welcome thee; Dear brother, haste away." The hour has come, my end is near; My soul is mounting higher. What glorious strains salute my ear From heaven's angelic choir.

Their flowing robes in brightness shine; A crown is on each head; Say, mother, will not such be mine When I am with the dead? Then do not weep, sweet mother, now, 'Twill break this body frail; Those burning tears fall o'er my brow, Farewell, O fare thee well.

The Sacred Harp says this was "composed by H. S. Rees, 1859". Is it perhaps a parody of Wm. Haines Lytle's 'I'm Dying, Egypt, Dying'? Lytle was a cousin of Stephen Collins Foster whose own song 'For the Dear Old Flag I Die' shows close kinship in words and tune to 'Dying Boy'. (See my article in The Musical Quarterly, xxii., No. 2.) There is a resemblance also between the 'Dying Boy' tune and a seventeenth century psalm tune called variously 'Bella', 'Leeds', 'Needham' and 'Derby'; see Hymns Ancient and Modern, Historical ed., London, Clowes, 1909, p. 79.





He was extended, he was extended, Painfully nailed to the cross; Then he bowed his head and died, thus my Lord was crucified, To atone for a world that was lost. Jesus hung bleeding, Jesus hung bleeding, Three dreadful hours in pain; Whilst the sun refused to shine, when his majesty divine Was derided, insulted and slain.

Darkness prevail-ed, darkness prevail-ed, Darkness prevailed through the land; Oh, the solid rocks were rent, through creation's vast extent When the Jews crucified the God-Man.

When it was finish'd, when it was finish'd, And the atonement was made; He was taken by the great, and embalmed in spices sweet, And was in a new sepulchre laid.

Hail, mighty Savior, hail mighty Savior!
Prince and the Author of peace!
Oh, he burst the bars of death, and triumphing left the earth,
He ascended to mansions of bliss.

Now interceding, now interceding, Pleading that sinners might live; Saying, "Father, I have died, (O, behold my hands and side!) To redeem them, I pray thee, forgive."

"I will forgive them, I will forgive them, When they repent and believe; Let them now return to thee, and be reconciled to me, And salvation they all shall receive."

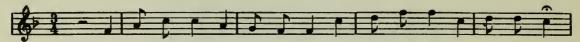
This song occurs also in *Olive Leaf*, p. 203, where it is called "a Scotch air". Miss Gilchrist tells us, in the article often cited here, that 'Saw Ye My Savior' is 'Saw Ye My Father', or 'The Grey Cock', found in both Scotch and English versions. A text is in Herd's collections of 1769 and 1772, and another with the tune, in Chappell's *Popular Music*. Chappell's version begins:

Saw you my father, saw you my mother, Saw you my true love John? He told his only dear that he would soon be here, But he to another is gone.

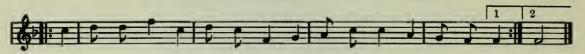
The melodic phrase above, which coincides with the text "Oh . . me", is used to build up the tune for 'Simple Ploughboy', Sharp, i., 369. As to the influence of this impressive text on the crucifixion songs of the negroes, see White Spirituals, 277. Stephen Foster seems to have been influenced by the 'Saw Ye My Savior' tune or its secular relatives in composing his 'Old Black Joe'. (See my article in The Musical Quarterly, xxii., No. 2.) For further references as to 'The Grey Cock' see British Ballads from Maine, 310ff.

No. 17 ESTER, OSH 437

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)



Young la-dies all, at -ten-tion give, You that in wick-ed pleasures live;



One of your sex the o-ther day Was call'd by death's cold hand a -way.

This lesson she has left for you, To teach the careless what to do; To seek Jehovah while you live And everlasting honors give.

Her honored mother she addrest, While tears were streaming down her breast; She grasped her tender hands and said, "Remember me when I am dead."

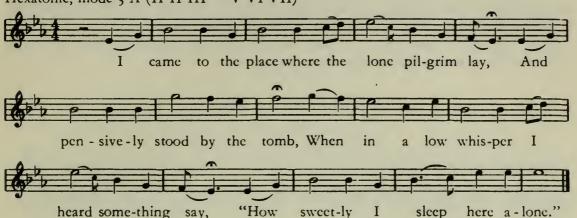
She called her father to her bed, And thus in dying anguish said: "My days on earth are at an end, My soul is summoned to attend;

Before Jehovah's awful bar, To hear my awful sentence there; And now, dear father, do repent, And read the holy testament."

The Sacred Harp ascribes the song to John S. Terry and dates it 1869. Terry was a singing-school teacher of Georgia and later lived in Alabama. The singing-school teacher took for his warning song the 'Lord Lovel' tune type that has been used for many secular ballads. Among them are 'Barbara Allen', Sharp, i., 195, tune O; 'Gypsy Laddie', Sharp, i., 237, tune F; 'Come all Ye Fair and Tender Ladies', Sharp, ii., 135, tune P. For other tunes of the same type see 'Dulcimer' in this collection.

No. 18 LONE PILGRIM, SOH 256

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (II II III - V VI VII)



"The tempest may howl and the loud thunder roar, And gathering storms may arise, Yet calm is my feeling, at rest is my soul The tears are all wiped from my eyes.

"The cause of my master compelled me from home, I bade my companions farewell; I blessed my dear children who now for me mourn, — In far distant regions they dwell.

"I wandered an exile and stranger from home, No kindred or relative nigh; I met the contagion and sank to the tomb, My soul flew to mansions on high.

"O tell my companion and children most dear, To weep not for me now I'm gone; The same hand that led me through scenes most severe, Has kindly assisted me home.

"And there is a crown that doth glitter and shine, That I shall for evermore wear; Then turn to the Savior, his love's all divine, All you that would dwell with me there."

The text is attributed, by the 1911 editor of the Sacred Harp, to B. F. White, original compiler of that book. He wrote it "on the lone prairie in Texas", while standing "at the grave of a friend who once lived in Georgia". In Folksongs of Mississippi Hudson gives a variant text from oral tradition and tells of a local

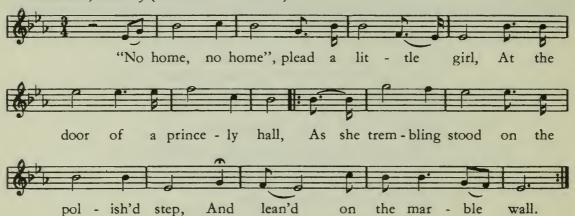
legend as to its source which agrees in the main with that given in the Sacred

Harp which book, I suspect, was the source of the Mississippi legend.

The tune, variously claimed in the fasola books, is identical with the 'Braes o' Balquhidder'. See Gilchrist, JFSS, viii., 77. Other derivatives of the same tune are 'Sinner's Invitation', 'Florence', and 'Orphan Girl' in this collection. In The Musical Quarterly, xxii., No. 2, I have shown the relationship between this tune and Stephen Foster's 'Linda Has Departed'.

No. 19 ORPHAN GIRL, CSH 506

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)



"My father, alas, I never knew", And a tear dimmed her eyes so bright; "My mother sleeps in a new-made grave, 'Tis an orphan begs tonight".

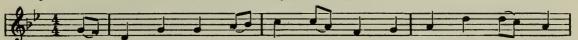
Her clothes were thin and her feet were bare, But the snow had covered her head; "O! give me a home", she feebly said, "A home and a bit of bread".

The night was dark and the snow fell fast, But the rich man closed his door; And his proud face frowned as he scornfully said: "No room, no bread for the poor".

The morning dawned, and the orphan girl Still lay at the rich man's door; But her soul had fled to a home above, Where there's room and bread for the poor. The Cooper edition of the Sacred Harp gives the note: "Music by Eld. C. G. Keith, Nov. 1, 1906." See Henry, JAFL, vl., 66f, for further references as to its occurrence. The tune is a derivative of 'The Braes o' Balquidder'. See 'Lone Pilgrim' for references to related tunes in this collection.

No. 20 PARALYTIC, REV 4

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 4 a + b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



Re-view the pal-sied sin-ner's case Who sought for help in His friends conveyed him to the place Where he might meet with



Je-sus; Je-sus. A mul-titude were thronging round Tokeep them back from Je - sus;



But from the roof they let him down, Be - fore the face of Je - sus

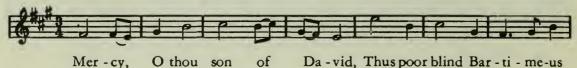
Thus fainting souls by sin diseased, There's none can save but Jesus; With more than plague or palsy seized Oh! help them on to Jesus. Oh! Savior, hear their mountful cry, And tell them thou art Jesus; Oh! speak the word, or they must die, And bid farewell to Jesus.

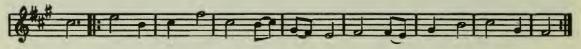
Now let them hear thy voice declare, Thou sin-forgiving Jesus, That thou didst die to hear their prayer, And give them help in Jesus. The great Physician now is near, The sympathizing Jesus; He speaks the drooping heart to cheer, Oh! hear the voice of Jesus. All glory to the dying Lamb,
I now believe in Jesus;
I love the blessed Savior's name,
I love the name of Jesus.
And when to that bright world above
We rise to see our Jesus,
We'll sing around the throne of love
The blessed name of Jesus.

The author of the text is given as Wm. Hunter. The tune is a variant of 'London Pride', Sharp, *Morris Dances*, Set vii, No. 6. Its proper mode would seem to be dorian and its correct signature therefore one flat.

No. 21 VILLULIA or BARTIMEUS, OSH 331

Pentatonic, mode 4 (I II — IV V — 7)





pray'd; Oth-ers by thy grace are sav-ed, Now to me af-ford thine aid.

Money was not what he wanted, Though by begging used to live; But he asked and Jesus granted Alms which none but he could give.

"Lord, remove this grievous blindness; Let mine eyes behold the day." Straight he saw and, won by kindness, Followed Jesus by the way.

Tune attributed to J. M. Day, a Georgian. Doubt as to the correctness of this source is cast by the appearance of both tune and text in the Christian Lyre of 1830, No. 4. Variants are 'Invocation', GOS 67, and 'Lord Revive Us', PB 198. The Sacred Harp editor evidently looked upon this tune as one in a-minor, whereas it is probably a dorian melody with f-sharp as its tonic, and should have also a d-sharp in its key signature.

No. 22 MOULDERING VINE, UH 101

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 4 a + b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



See in yonder forest standing Lofty cedars, how they nod! Scenes of nature how surprising, Read in nature, nature's God. Whilst the annual frosts are cropping Leaves and tendrils from the trees, So, our friends are early dropping, We are like to one of these.

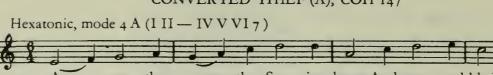
Hollow winds about me roaring,
Noisy waters round me rise,
Whilst I sit my fate deploring,
Tears fast streaming from mine eyes.
What to me is autumn's treasure,
Since I know no earthly joy?
Long I've lost all youthful pleasure,
Time must youth and health destroy.

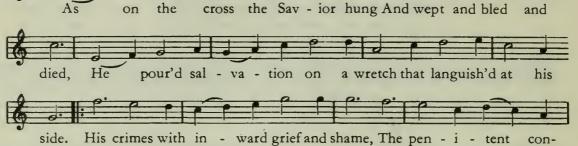
The tune was recorded, from oral tradition evidently, by William Caldwell (of eastern Tennessee) in the 1830's. His source was doubtless some variant of 'Banks of Inverary'. Cf. JFSS, viii., 198.

The unique opening melodic phrase is to be found also in 'Young Beeham' or 'Ship's Carpenter', Cox 528. Another tune variant in the fasola environment is 'Sons of Sorrow', OSH 332.

4

No. 23 CONVERTED THIEF (A), COH 147







fess'd Then turn'd his dy - ing eyes on Christ And thus his prayer address'd.

The poem, given in full under 'Converted Thief (B)', is attributed to Stennett. William Moore of Tennessee, compiler of *Columbian Harmony*, lays claim to the tune, and probably did record it from oral sources. Found also SOH 9, OSH 44, GOS 140. The tune is a member of the 'Hallelujah' family. See the song with that title in this collection.

No. 24 TENNESSEE, HH 140



"What have I gained by sin?" he said, "But hunger, shame, and fear? My father's house abounds with bread, While I am starving here.

"I'll go and tell him all I've done And fall before his face; Unworthy to be called his son, I'll seek a servant's place."

His father saw him coming back; He saw and ran and smiled, And threw his arms around the neck Of his repenting child.

"Father, I've sinned, but O forgive!"
"Enough," the father said;
"Rejoice, my house, my son's alive,
For whom I mourned as dead.

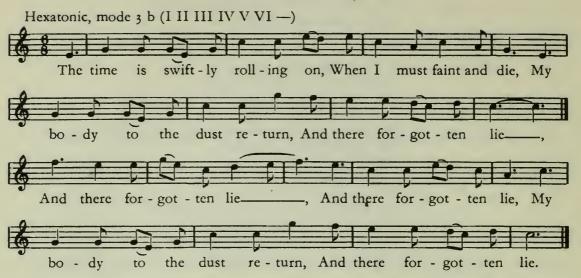
"Now let the fatted calf be slain; Go spread the news around; My son was dead, but lives again, Was lost, but now is found."

'Tis thus the Lord his love reveals, To call his children home; More than a father's love he feels, And bids the needy come.

The tune is a member of the 'Roll Jordan' family which is described under the song by that name in this collection. The 'Tennessee' tune's resemblance to Foster's 'Susanna' is evident. The melody, or some near relative of it, may well have furnished Foster with his inspiration in composing the latter. It had been sung widely in America for at least fifty years before the Pittsburgh composer published his minstrel song. (See the author's article 'Stephen Foster's Debt to American Folk-Song', The Musical Quarterly, xxii., No. 2.

That the 'Tennessee' tune was "unwritten music" in the South, and therefore free for all, is indicated by the many claimants to its authorship; Chapin, J. Robertson, L. P. Breedlove, William C. Davis, and William Walker were among them. In various forms and with different texts the tune is found also, CHI 84 (published in 1805), SKH 23, GCM 134, SOH 28, GOS 229, HOC 114, WP 96, TZ 94, SOC 78, SOC 81, SOC 145, SOH 105, OSH 501, SKH 23. The second part of the tune is similar to 'Jamaica', Sharp, Country Dances, Set IV, No. 12.

No. 25 FAREWELL, HOC 32



Through heats and colds I've ofttimes went, I've wandered in despair,
To call poor sinners to repent
And seek their Savior dear.

My brother preachers, boldly speak And stand on Zion's wall; Confirm the drunk, confirm the weak And after sinners call.

My loving wife, my bosom friend, The object of my love, The time's been sweet I've spent with you, My sweet and harmless dove.

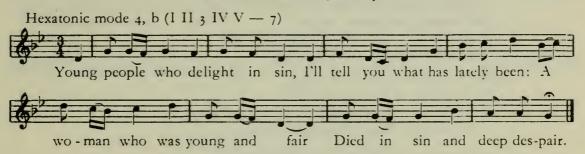
My little children near my heart My warm affections know. Fer each the path will I attend. O from them can I go?!

O God, a father to them be And keep them from all harm, That they may love and worship Thee And dwell upon thy charm.

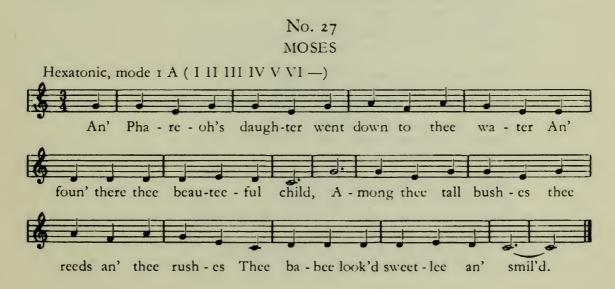
How often you have looked fer me And often seen me come; But now I must depart from thee And nevermore return. My loving wife, don't grieve fer me, Neither lament nor mourn; Fer I will with my Jesus be, And dwell upon his charm.

The tune is attributed in the Harp of Columbia to W. Atchley. It belongs to what I have called (Introduction, p. 14) the 'Hallelujah' type of melody. See 'Hallelujah' for other related spiritual tunes. A secular song using the same melodic formula is 'Virginia Lover', Sharp, ii., 150. The text of 'Farewell' is recorded from oral tradition and reproduced from White Spirituals, p. 202. See 'Hicks' Farewell' in this collection as to the authorship of the words.

No. 26 WICKED POLLY, WS 190



For the full text and much data as to the source and occurrence of this song, see White Spirituals, 189—193. A tune variant is 'Supplication', in this collection. Another is 'Lord Bateman', Sharp One Hundred English Folksongs, No. 6.



Recorded from singing of Miss Will Allen Dromgoole, Nashville, Tennessee, as she remembered it sung in 1890 by Mr. Tate, stage driver from Beersheba to Beersheba Springs on Cumberland Mountain in Tennessee. The unusual spelling is an attempt at reproducing the emphatic rhythmic pronunciation of Mr. Tate. The one stanza given above was all Miss Dromgoole remembered. The full text, however, was recorded by Mr. Fred Haun of Newport, Tennessee, from the singing of his mother, Mrs. Maggie Haun, and placed at my disposal by Miss Mildred Haun, his sister. This rather defective text is as follows:

The ladies were wending their way As Pharo's daughter stepped down to the water To bathe in the cool of the day. Before it was dark she opened the ark And found the sweet infant was there.

She took him in pity and thought him so pretty; That made little Moses so glad. She called him her own, her beautiful son, And sent for a nurse that was near.

By the side of the river so clear They carried that beautiful child To his own tender mother, his sister and brother; Little Moses looked happy and smiled.

His mother so good done all that she could To hear [rear?] him and teach him with care. Then away by the sea that was red Stood Moses the servant of God.

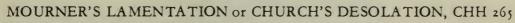
While in him confided the deed [sea?] was divided While upward he lifted his rod.

The Jews safely crossed while Pharo's host Was drounded in the water and lost.

Then away by the mountain so high Stood Moses with trembling an' awe; With lightning and thunder, great signs and wonders, While God was giving the law. He wrote it down on two tables of stone Before he returned to the sky.

Then away on the mountain so high Stood the last one he ever might see. While Isreal victorious, his hope was most gloriest, Would soon over Jordan be free. His neighbors did cease, he departed in peace, And rest-es in heaven above.

No. 28





Oh, woe is me that I was born,
Or after death have being;
Fain would I be some earthly worm,
Which has no future being;
Or had I died when I was young,
Oh, what would I have given!
Then might with babes my little tongue,
Been praising God in heaven.

But now may I lament my case, Just worn away by trouble; From day to day I look for peace, But find my sorrow double. Cries Satan, "Desp'rate is your state, Time's been you might repented, But now you see it his too late, So make yourself contented!"

How can I live, how can I rest
Under this sore temptation,
Fearing the day of grace is past,
Lord, hear my lamentation!
For I am weary of my life,
My groans and bitter crying;
My wants are great, my mind's in strife,
My spirit's almost dying.

Without relief I soon shall die, No hope of getting better; Show pity, Lord, and hear the cry Of a distress-ed sinner. For I'm resolv-ed here to trust At thy footstool for favor, Pleading for life, though death be just, Make haste, Lord, to deliver.

"Come, hungry, weary, naked soul, For such I ne'er rejected; My righteousness sufficient is, Though you have long neglected. Come, weary soul, for right you have, I am such soul's protector; My honor is engaged to save All under this character.

"I came to seek, I came to save, I came to make atonement,
I lived, I died, laid in the grave
To save you from the judgment."
By faith, my glorious Lord I see;
Oh, how it doth amaze me
To see him bleeding on the tree,
From death and hell to raise me.

The above homespun text points to the rural preacher or revival song leader of the late eighteenth century as its source. It is a conversion story in dramatic

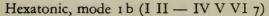
form, the Savior, the Sinner and the Devil having parts in the drama.

The earliest known occurence of the tune is in the Vermont book, Ingalls' Christian Harmony of 1805, p. 77. In the Sacred Harp of 1844, p. 89, it is found with a different text and is entitled 'Church's Desolation'. It is claimed there by J. T. White, and in the Christian Harmony of 1866, by William Walker. Both were South Carolinians, from which territory Reed Smith recorded the tune in 1913 as one of the 'Barbara Allen' settings; SCB 130. This tune was probably adopted for 'Church's Desolation' and for the 'Barbara Allen' ballad from the Scotch ballad 'Wae's me for Prince Charlie'. See Kennedy's Handbook of Scottish Song, p. 20 The London Era in the early 1860's speaks of this as the "celebrated Jacobite song." The 'Prince Charlie' of the song is Charles II of England. Hence the song, the text at least, is nearly 300 years old. The same tune is used also for 'Geordie', Last Leaves, p. 133; 'Locks and Bolts', Sharp, ii., 19; 'Lazarus', Sharp, ii., 30; an old Irish tune in Petrie, No. 363; 'Johnny Fa'', SMM, No. 62; and 'Hynd Horn', Motherwell, Appendix, Musick, No. 13.

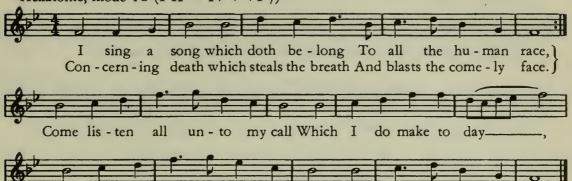
The noted composer of hymn tunes, J. B. Dykes, was influenced by the 'Prince Charlie' melody in the building up of 'Lindisfarne'; see Hymns Ancient and

Modern, No. 156, second tune.

No. 29 ADDRESS FOR ALL, CHH 101



For you must die



No human power can stop the hour Wherein a mortal dies; A Caesar may be great today, Yet death will close his eyes. Though some do strive and do arrive To riches and renown, Enjoying health and swim in wealth, Yet death will bring them down.

as

I,

And pass from hence a - way.

as well

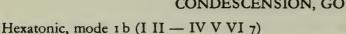
Though beauty grace your comely face With roses white and red,
A dying fall will spoil it all,
For Absalom is dead.
Though you acquire the best attire,
Appearing fine and fair,
Yet death will come into the room
And strip you naked there.

The princes high and beggars die And mingle with the dust,
The rich, the brave, the negro slave,
The wicked and the just.
Therefore prepare to meet thy God
Before it be too late,
Or else you'll weep, lament and cry,
Lost in a ruin'd state.

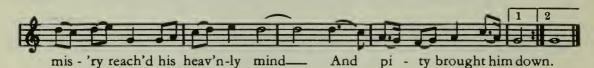
William Walker claims this song. See 'Church's Desolation', a variant of the tune, for source references. See also 'Sweet William and Lady Margery' (Wyman and Brockway, p. 94) for a secular tune variant.

No. 30 CONDESCENSION, GOS 656

Our



How con-de-scend-ing and how kind Was God's e-ter-nal Son!



When justice by our sins provoked, Drew forth its dreadful sword, He gave his soul up to the stroke, Without a murmuring word.

Here we behold his bowels roll, As kind as when he died; And see the sorrows of his soul Bleed through his wounded side.

This was compassion like a God, That when the Savior knew The price of pardon was his blood, His pity ne'er withdrew.

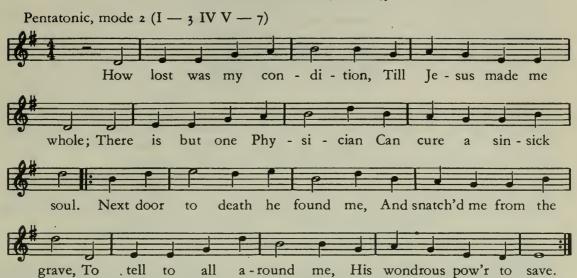
Now though he reigns exalted high, His love is still as great; Well he remembers Calvary, Nor let his saints forget.

Here let our hearts begin to melt, While we his death record, And with our joy for pardoned guilt, Mourn that we pierced the Lord.

The words are attributed to Isaac Watts. I have supplied the second and third stanzas from *The Olive Leaf*, p. 129. The tune is from the eighteenth century; found also OSH 286, PB 38, HH 63, UHH 13. The tune's frame is found with the text of 'Good Morning, My Pretty Little Miss', Sharp, ii., 90, also in 'Ibby Damsel', Sharp, ii., 137. I surmise that we have, in the last line of the second stanza above, the source of the negro spiritual refrain:

An' he never said a mumblin' word.

No. 31 GOOD PHYSICIAN, SOH 49



The worst of all diseases
Is light compared with sin;
On every part it seizes,
But rages most within.
'Tis palsy, plague, and fever,
And madness, all combin'd;
And none but a believer
The least relief can find.

From men great skill professing, I thought a cure to gain;
But this proved more distressing And added to my pain.
Some said that nothing ail'd me.
Some gave me up for lost;
Thus every refuge fail'd me,
And all my hopes were cross'd.

At length this great Physician (How matchless is his grace!)
Accepted my petition
And undertook my case.
First gave me sight to view him,
For sin my eyes had seal'd;
Then bid me look unto him,
I look'd, and I was heal'd.

A dying, risen Jesus,
Seen by the eye of faith,
At once from anguish frees us
And saves the soul from death.
Come, then, to this Physician,
His help he'll freely give;
He makes no hard condition,
'Tis only — look and live.

This tune is found also in GOS, No. 227. A remake is in OSH 176. It is 'Banks of Sweet Dundee', Sharp i., 399. Related also to 'Pinery Boy', Shoemaker, 262; and 'Virginian Lover', Sharp, ii., 150. The negro song 'Sin-Sick Soul', SS, No. 66, is based textually and melodically on the above song.

No. 32 LOOK OUT or WHEN I WAS YOUNG, OSH 90

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III — V VI VII)

When I was young of ten-der years, My Sav-ior did ar - rest me;
I then was fill'd with ma-ny fears, But Sa - tan still did tempt me.

He told me that I was too young To leave my earth - ly pleas-ure;



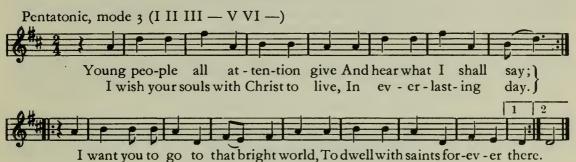
That I might live till I was old, And serve God at my leis - ure.

Again the spirit came one day
With his almighty power,
Which caused me to forsake my way
And tremble every hour;
And he caused me to weep and mourn,
Saying, Lord Jesus, save me,
If mercy thou canst me afford,
And to thy glory raise me.

When Jesus heard the rebel cry, He sent his kind compassion; Down at his feet my soul did lie, There pleading for a blessing. My heart was filled with tenderness. My mouth was filled with praises, While Abba, Father, I did cry, And glory to my Savior.

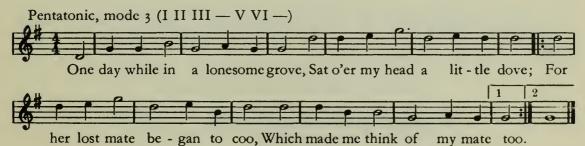
B. F. White, compiler of the Sacred Harp, is given as the composer. It is dated 1842. The text is supplied from Good Old Songs, No. 154. A secular setting is 'Three Crows', Davis, p. 562, tune "P". Both 'Look Out' and 'Three Crows' are adaptations of 'Ye Banks and Braes', or 'Bonnie Doon', see Kennedy, Handbook of Scottish Song, p. 27. In Church Harmony, p. 134, we find the 'Bonnie Doon tune in its original form under the little 'Star of Bethlehem'. A variant tune in this collection is 'Tis a Wonder'.

No. 33 SAINT'S REQEST, OSH 286



The Sacred Harp gives but one stanza of this ballad. The rest of the text is to be found in Zion Songster. The tune is widely used among the secular ballads. See 'Barbara Allen', Sharp, i., 183; 'Geordie', Sharp, i., 240; 'False Young Man', Sharp, ii., 52; 'Lord Thomas and Fair Eleanor', Smith, 115; 'True Lover's Farewell', Sharp, ii., 114; 'Lizzie Wan', Sharp, i., 89; and 'Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard', Sharp, i., 164 and 166.

No. 34 NEWBERRY or LONESOME GROVE, SOC 131



Ah! little dove, you're not alone, For I, like you, can only mourn; I once, like you, did have a mate, But now, like you, am desolate. Consumption seized my love severe And preyed upon her one long year, Till death came at the break of day, And my poor Mary he did slay.

Her sparkling eyes and blooming cheeks Withered like the rose and died; The arms that once embraced me round Lie mould'ring under the cold ground.

But death, grim death, did not stop here; I had one child, to me most dear; He, like a vulture, came again And took from me my little Jane.

But, bless the Lord, his word is given, Declaring babes are heirs of heaven. Then cease, my heart, to mourn for Jane, Since my small loss is her great gain.

I have a hope that cheers my breast, To think my love has gone to rest; For while her dying tongue could move, She praised the Lord for pardoning love.

Shout on, ye heavenly pow'rs above, While I this lonesome desert rove; My master's work will soon be done, And then I'll join you in your song.

O hasten on that happy day, When I must leave this clod of clay, And soar aloft o'er yon blest plain And there meet Mary and my Jane.

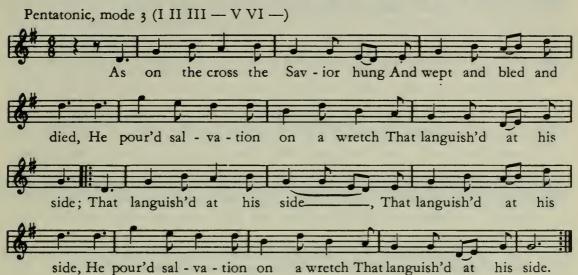
The song is attributed in the *Social Harp* to Wm. C. Davis. The first stanza was evidently inspired by the lines in the traditional English ballad entitled 'Giles Collins', Sharp, i., 196, which reads:

Look away, look away, that lonesome dove That sails from pine to pine; It's mourning for its own true love Just like I mourn for mine.

Four recently recorded (1917 and 1918) variants of the 'Newberry' tune, with one stanza of text each are in Sharp, ii., 197f. See also JAFL, xxv., 276. 'Lonesome Dove', Thomas, 162, has the same text but a different tune. 'Heavenly Dove' in

this collection is a variant tune, but it is more closely related to the 'Barbara Allen' tune in Sharp, i., 183 ff. 'Newberry' belongs to the 'Lord Lovel' type of tune mentioned in the Introduction, p. 14. Other melodies of the same type are listed under 'Dulcimer' in this collection.

No. 35
DEEP SPRING or CONVERTED THIEF (B), KNH 90



His crimes, with inward grief and shame, the penitent confess'd; Then turn'd his dying eyes to Christ and thus his prayer address'd:

"Jesus, thou son and heir of heaven! Thou spotless lamb of God! I see thee bathed in sweat and tears and welt'ring in thy blood.

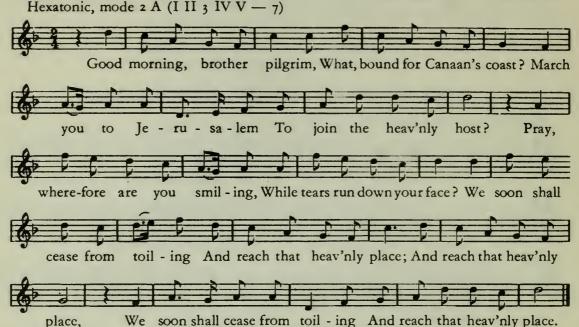
"Yet quickly from those scenes of wo, in triumph thou shalt rise, Burst through the gloomy shades of death and shine above the skies.

"Amid the glories of that world, dear Savior, think on me, And in the vict'ries of thy death let me a sharer be."

His prayer the dying Jesus hears and instantly replies: "Today thy parting soul shall be with me in paradise."

The tune is found also UH 89, SOC 249, HOC 93, OSH 44. It is reminiscent of 'Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard', Sharp, i., 166; 'Lord Thomas and Fair Eleanor', Sharp, i., 118; and 'O Land of Rest' in this collection.

No. 36
SALUTATION or GOOD MORNING BROTHER PILGRIM, GOS 298



To Canaan's coast we'll hasten, to join the heavenly throng; Hark, from the banks of Jordan, how sweet the pilgrims' song! Their Jesus they are viewing, by faith we see him, too, We smile and weep and praise him, and on our way pursue; (repeated as above)

Though sinners do despise us and treat us with disdain, Our former comrades slight us, esteem us low and mean; No earthly joy shall charm us while marching on our way, Our Jesus will defend us in the distressing day.

The frowns of old companions we're willing to sustain, And, in divine compassion, to pray for them again; For Christ, our loving Savior, our Comforter and Friend, Will bless us with his favor and guide us to the end.

With streams of consolation, we're filled as with new wine, We die to transient pleasures, and live to things divine, We sink in holy raptures, while viewing things above, While, glory to my Savior, my soul is full of love.

This is evidently a marching tune and from the eighteenth century vintage. It occurs also OSH 153, SOC 216, HH 387. 'Walking on the Levy' (Newell, Games

and Songs of American Children, p. 231) has a similar beginning. Echoes of the text are found in Dett, p. 8:

Good mornin', brother trav'ler, Pray tell me where you're bound, I'm bound for Canaan's happy land, And de enchanted ground.

Stephen Foster's 'Farewell My Lily Dear' and 'The Soldier's Home' show relationship to the tune. (See my article in *The Musical Quarterly*, vol. xxii., No. 2. For the English source of this *dialogue* type of song, see the note under 'Warrenton' in this collection.

No. 37 HEAVENLY UNION or EXPERIENCE, REV 42

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 1 A +b (I II 3 IV V 6 7) Come, saints and sin - ners, hear me tell, The won-ders Imman - u - el Who saved me from a burn - ing hell, brought my soul with him to dwell, And gave me heav'n-ly un -Un ion, ion, Who sav'd me from a burn-ing hell, And un brought my soul with him to dwell, And gave me heav'n-ly

> When Jesus saw me from on high, Beheld my soul in ruin lie, He looked on me with pitying eye, And said to me as he passed by: "With God you have no union."

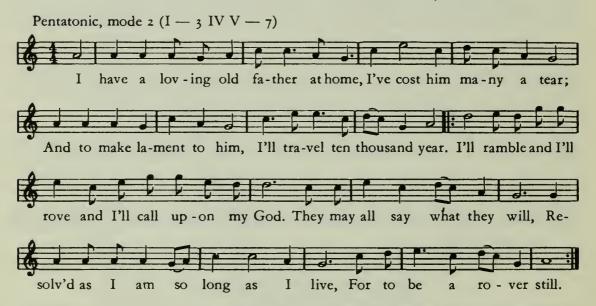
Then I began to weep and cry; And looked this way and that to fly; It grieved me so that I must die; I strove salvation then to buy, But still I had no union.

But when I hated all my sin,
My dear Redeemer took me in,
And with his blood he washed me clean;
And oh! what seasons I have seen
Since first I felt this union.

I now with saints can join to sing, And mount on faith's triumphant wing And make the heavenly arches ring With loud hosannas to our King, Who brought our souls to union.

The tune seems dorian in character. If so classed, the key signature should be natural. A variant of tune and text is in CHI 30 and SWP 69.

No. 38 MARION or I'LL RAMBLE AND I'LL ROVE, SOC 228



Further stanzas are made merely by the substitution of "mother" etc. for "father". The song, tune and words, was probably parodied from 'Seven Long Years'. See Sharp, ii., 79. From the latter song I quote the second stanza.

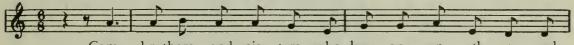
I have a good old father at home,
And I've cost him many a pound,
And now to make amends for this,
I'll travel the whole world round.

Chorus I'll romp and I'll rave, and I'll call for my bode,
They may all say what they will;
Resolved as I am, just as long as I can,
For to drink good liquor still.

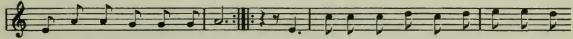
Compare also 'Lord Thomas and Fair Eleanor', Sharp, i., 124, tune 'N'. 'Marion' belongs to the 'Babe of Bethlehem' group of tunes. See the song by that title in this collection. 'Kingsfold', No. 270 in the Christian Science Hymnal is the same. In the English Methodist Hymn Book, 'Kingsfold' is given as a traditional melody of England. See also Petrie, Nos. 193 and 863.

No. 39 UNION, OSH 116

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A +b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)

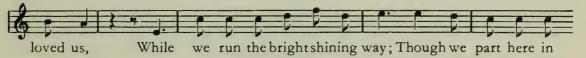


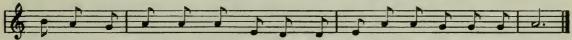
Come, brothers and sis - ters who love one an - oth - er and How of - ten we've met him in sweet heav'nly un - ion Which



have done for years that are gone; o-pens the way to God's throne;

With joyand thanks giving we'll praise him who





bo - dy we're bound for one glo - ry, And bound for each oth - er to pray.

There was Joshua and Joseph, Elias and Moses, That pray'd, and God heard from his throne; There was Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and David, And Solomon, and Stephen, and John, There was Simeon, and Anna, and I don't know how many, That pray'd as they journey'd along; Some cast among lions, some bound with rough irons, Yet glory and praises they sung.

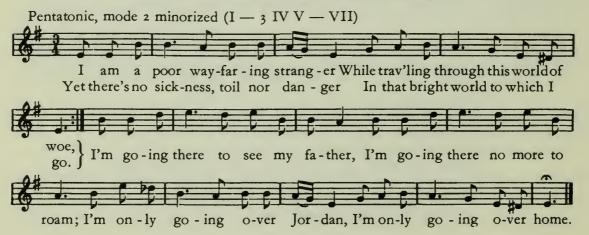
Some tell us that praying, and also that praising Is labor that's all spent in vain;
But we have such a witness that God hears with swiftness, From praying we will not refrain.
There was old father Noah, and ten thousand more, That witness'd that God heard them pray;
There was Samuel and Hannah, Paul, Silas, and Peter, And Daniel and Jonah, we'll say.

That God, by his spirit, or an angel doth visit
Their souls and their bodies while praying,
Shall we all go fainting, while they go on praising,
And glorify God in the flame?
God grant us to inherit the same praying spirit,
While we are journeying below,
That when we cease praying, we shall not cease praising,
But round God's white throne we shall bow.

James, editor of the Original Sacred Harp, 1911, says: "The hymn is from a very old edition, 1820. It is not in any of the hymn books found since that date." The quick triple time of the tune indicates Irish influence and, probably, source Similar is 'Royal Band', OSH 360.

As to the remarkable rhyme or assonance in the text — see for example the repeated "o" assonance in the first lines — I am reminded of what Cecil Sharp said of this feature in Anglo-Irish ballads of this sort, namely, that "They imitate with more or less success in an alien tongue the assonantal Gaelic rhymes with which their makers, whether hedge-schoolmasters or peasants, were doubtless familiar." The same metrical trend is in 'Green Grows the Laurel', Sharp, ii., 211.

No. 40 POOR WAYFARING STRANGER, GOS 714



I know dark clouds will gather round me, I know my way is rough and steep; Yet beauteous fields lie just before me Where God's redeem'd their vigils keep. I'm going there to see my mother, She said she'd meet me when I come; I'm only going over Jordan, I'm only going over home.

I'll soon be freed from every trial, My body sleep in the church-yard; I'll drop the cross of self-denial And enter on my great reward. I'm going there to see my class-mates, Who've gone before me one by one; I'm only going over Jordan, I'm only going over home.

I want to wear a crown of glory,
When I get home on that good land;
I want to shout salvation's story,
In concert with the blood-wash'd band;
I'm going there to see my Savior,
To sing his praise forever more;
I'm only going over Jordan,
I'm only going over home.

This is a comparatively recent recording (around the beginning of the present century) of an extremely widely sung folk-tune. It appears in Good Old Songs as a bare melody, no harmonic parts. I suggest, as an explanation of the d-flat in the fifth measure from the end, the intrusion of dorian influence. The earliest known recording among the fasola folk was in the first edition of the Sacred Harp, 1844. The negro adoptions and adaptations are reviewed WS 251 ff.

The tune is quite evidently borrowed from secular environment. I list here a number of secular songs whose tunes are variously related: 'Barbara Allen', Sharp, i., 194 and 195; 'In Old Virginny', Sharp, ii., 232—234; 'Come All Ye Fair and Tender Ladies', Sharp, ii., 128—136; 'Katie Morey', Sharp, ii., 120; 'Dear Companion', Sharp, ii., 109; 'George Reilly', Sharp, ii., 26; 'Awake, Awake', Sharp, i., 358—364, and Petrie, Nos. 1222 and 265.

A note on this song in the Social Harp says that the compiler, John G. McCurry, Hartwell, Georgia, "when eight years old, learned the air of this tune from Mrs. Catherine Penn." That was therefore in the year 1829.

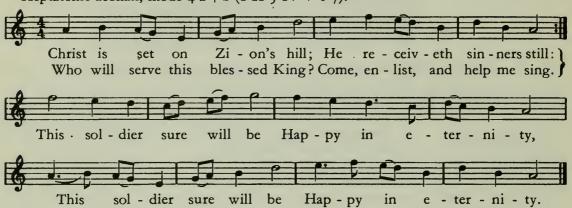
Text passages in the secular ballads which remind of those in the fasola song are seen in 'In Old Virginny', where we read:

I am a man of constant sorrow, I have seen troubles all my days. I'll bid farewell to old Virginia, The place where I was partly raised.

We see also in 'Awake, Awake', how the poor wayfaring stranger appears as "your true love" who "is going away."

No. 41 ZION'S SOLDIER, SWP 118

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 4 a +b (I II 3 IV V 6 7).



I by faith enlisted am in the service of the Lamb; Present pay I now receive, future happiness he'll give. This soldier etc.

Zion's King my Captain is, conquest I shall never miss; Let the fiends of hell engage, fret and fume and roar in rage.

Let the world their forces join, with the feinds of hell combine; Greater is my King than they, through him I shall win the day.

Wicked men I scorn to fear, though they persecute me here; True, they may my body kill, but my King's on Zion's hill.

What a Captain I have got! Is not mine a happy lot? Hear, ye worldlings, hear my song, this the language of my tongue.

When this life's short space is o'er, I shall live to die no more; Therefore will I take the sword, fight for Jesus Christ, my Lord.

Come, ye worldlings, come enlist; 'tis the voice of Jesus Christ: Whosoever will may come; Jesus Christ refuseth none.

Jesus is my Captain's name, now, as yesterday, the same; In his name I notice give, all who come he will receive.

Be persuaded, take his pay, all your sins he'll wash away; Now in Jesus' name believe; future happiness he'll give. (last chorus)

Yes! in heaven you sure will be praising God eternally. (repeat)

For a related chorus text see 'O Ye Young and Gay and Proud' in this collection. The tune, claimed by William Walker, is keyed in the natural minor (aeolian) of a. I suggest the signature of one sharp, bringing the tune into the dorian mode, as more natural.

No. 42 FEMALE CONVICT, SOH (1835) 160

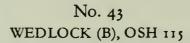
Heptatonic aeolian, mode 4 a + b (I II 3 IV V 6 7) sleep not my babe, for the morn of to - mor-row The dark grave shall shield me from shame and from sor-row, Shall soothe me to slum-ber more tran-quil than thine; Not Tho' the deed and the doom of the guil-ty are long shall the arm of af-fec-tion en-fold thee; Not long shalt thou hang on thy moth-er's fond breast; And who with the eye of de-light shall be - hold thee, And watch thee and guard thee when I rest?

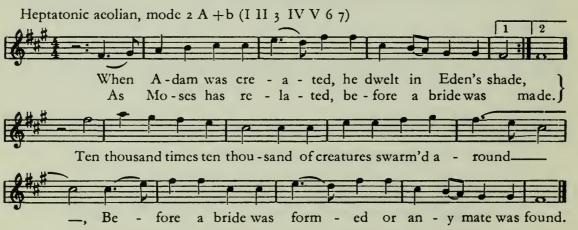
And yet it doth grieve me to wake thee, my dearest,
The pangs of thy desolate mother to see;
Thou wilt weep when the clank of my cold chains thou hearest;
And none but the guilty should weep over me.
And yet I must wake thee, and whilst thou art weeping,
To calm thee I'll stifle my tears for a while.
Thou smil'st in thy dreams whilst thus placidly sleeping,
And O how it wounds me to gaze on thy smile.

Alas, my sweet babe, with what pride I had press'd thee To the bosom that now throbs with terror and shame, If the pure tie of virtue's affection had bless'd thee, And hail'd thee the heir of thy father's high name. But now with remorse that avails not I mourn thee, Forsaken and friendless as soon thou wilt be, In a world, if they cannot betray, that will scorn thee, Avenging the guilt of thy mother on thee.

And when the dark thought of my fate shall awaken The deep blush of shame on thy innocent cheek, Then by all but the God of the orphan forsaken, A home and a father in vain thou wilt seek. I know that the base world will seek to deceive thee With falsehood like that which thy mother beguiled; Deserted and helpless, with whom can I leave thee? O God of the fatherless, pity my child!

The tune shows remarkable similarity to 'As I Was A-Walking' or 'Grenadier and the Lady', see JFSS viii., 194; also to 'Westron Wynde' from the early 16th century, see Jackson, English Melodies from the 13th to the 18th Century, p. 11. 'Female Convict' was widely sung in the early nineteenth century. The full title reads: "A Female Convict, After receiving pardon in the sight of God, thus addrest her infant. Set to music by R. Boyd."





He had no consolation, but seemed as one alone, Till, to his admiration, he found he'd lost a bone. This woman was not taken from Adam's head, we know; And she must not rule o'er him, 'tis evidently so. This woman she was taken from near to Adam's heart, By which we are directed that they should never part. The book that's called the bible, be sure you don't neglect, For in every sense of duty, it will you both direct.

The woman is commanded to do her husband's will, In everything that's lawful, her duty to fulfill. Great was his exultation to see her by his side; Great was his elevation to have a loving bride.

This woman she was taken from under Adam's arm; And she must be protected from injury and harm. This woman was not taken from Adam's feet, we see; And she must not be abus-ed, the meaning seems to be.

The husband is commanded to love his loving bride, And live as does a Christian, and for his house provide. The woman is commanded her husband to obey, In everything that's lawful, until her dying day.

Avoiding all offenses, not sow the seed of strife, These are the solemn duties of every man and wife.

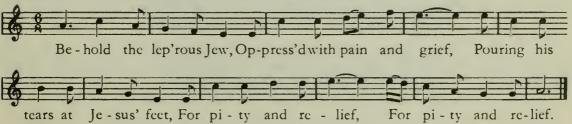
A variant of the third line of the first stanza, found in SOC 188, reads:

Ten thousand times ten thousand things wheel-ed all around.

The tune is especially announced in the Sacred Harp as "original" and by Elder E. Dumas, a Primitive Baptist. And it is dated 1869. An older tune to the same text is given in this collection as 'Wedlock (A)'. See also 'Wedlock', Sharp, ii., 272. 'The Banks of Newfoundland', a capstan shanty, is essentially the same tune. See JFSS, v., 300.

No. 44 LEP'ROUS JEW, SWP 43

Heptatonic acolian, mode 2 A+b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



"O speak the word," he cries, "and heal me of my pain: Lord, thou art able, if thou wilt, to make a leper clean, To make a leper clean." Compassion moves his heart, he speaks the gracious word; The leper feels his strength return, and all his sickness cured, And all his sickness cured.

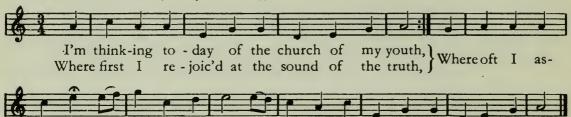
To thee, dear Lord, I look, sick of a worse disease; Sin is my painful malady, and none can give me ease, And none can give me ease.

But thy almighty grace can heal my lep'rous soul; O bathe me in thy precious blood and that will make me whole, And that will make me whole.

A tune quite similar to the one above, though cast in two-four time, is 'Dependence', HH 250.

No. 45 SPRING PLACE or CHURCH OF MY YOUTH, GOS 44

Hexatonic, mode 2 b (I - 3 IV V 6 7)



sem-bled with those that I love, And join'd them in prais-ing our Fa-ther a-bove.

Ah! well I remember, when youthful and gay, In mirthfulness sporting while time sped away, With my parents went to the house of the Lord, And wonder'd what made them rejoice in His word.

But when my dear Savior, so precious to me, My blind eyes did open, my sins all to see, With fearfulness, trembling, too great to express, I went to that house fill'd with woe and distress.

When Jesus, my blessed Redeemer and Friend, Reveal'd that He was the Beginning and End, I long'd for the season of worship once more, That I might join His saints, His dear name adore.

And when in that dear place of worship and praise, My voice with His saints I endeavor'd to raise, My heart fill'd with love and my hope bright and clear, I thought surely trouble could no more appear. When deeply impress'd with a sense of His love, When this world could no more a resting place prove, I went with a feeling I could not control, And told what my Savior had done for my soul.

With loving caresses they welcomed me home, And bade me no longer in darkness to roam; The great joy of that hour I never can tell, When I with such friends was permitted to dwell.

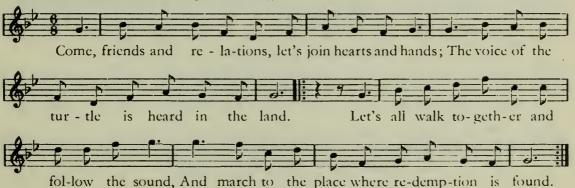
Though now sunder'd far from that blessed abode, I feel, that I'm still with the children of God. Dear brethren, I love you in deed and in truth, Yet my heart oft goes to the church of my youth.

Ah! well I remember their kindness to me, In my memory now their kind deeds I can see; Wherever my lot is to publish the truth, I'll never forget the church of my youth.

The oldest occurrence of the text seems to be in the Hesperian Harp, 1848. This song is a parody (words and music) of 'In the Days of My Youth', Beggars Opera, No. 42; Act 3, Scene 1. The tune there was that sung earlier to 'A Shepherd Kept Sheep'.

No. 46 REDEMPTION (B), OSH 501

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V - 7)

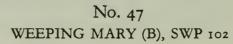


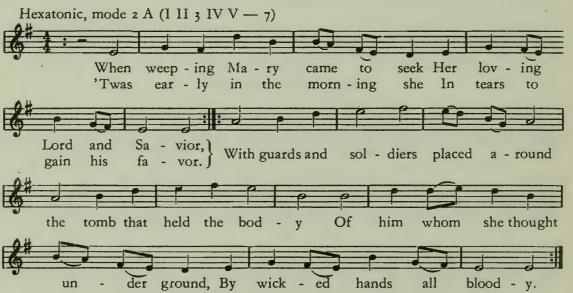
The place it is hidden, the place it is seal'd, The place it is hidden till it is reveal'd; The place is in Jesus, to Jesus we'll go, And there find redemption from sorrow and wo. That place it is hidden by reason of sin; Alas! you can't see the sad state you are in! You're blind and polluted, in prison and pain; O how can such rebels redemption obtain!

But if you are wounded and bruised by the fall, Then up and be doing! For you he doth call; And if you are tempted to doubt and despair, Then come home to Jesus, redemption is there.

And you, my dear brethren, that love my dear Lord, Have witness for pardon, thro' faith in his blood; Let patience attend you wherever you go, Your Savior has purchased redemption for you.

The tune of 'Redemption (C)' is a variant of the above, as is also that of 'Redemption (A)'. See the last named song for mention of its tune relationship to the 'Grenadier and the Lady'.





But how her aching heart was torn,
To find the tomb was empty,
In solemn silence did she mourn,
As onward she did venture.
'Twas angels in bright raiment shone,

Anticipate [imagine?] her sorrow, And said, why doth this creature mourn, And why this gloomy horror.

Whom seek'st thou, Mary, they did say, And why this solemn mourning? Because they've took my Lord away, I thought to see this morning. He, standing by her, though unknown, She thought it was the gardener; In flowing tears she made her moan, Not knowing 'twas her partner.

I'll grieve, and my poor Mary said,
'Till I know where they laid him;
And quickly turning round her head,
Began for to upbraid him.
Whom seek'st thou, Mary? said the Son;
She then perceived her Savior,
And quickly to his feet she run,
Not fearing harm or danger.

And now, like Mary, let us go
And kiss the feet of Jesus,
That we may hear his word also,
Which he delights to give us.
From God we have the word of life,
Through Christ the Mediator;
Like him we hope to die and rise,
And dwell with the Creator.

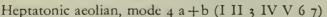
A version of both tune and words is found in Ingalls' Christian Harmony of 1805, p. 73. Its seventh and eighth stanzas, reminding of the above text, are:

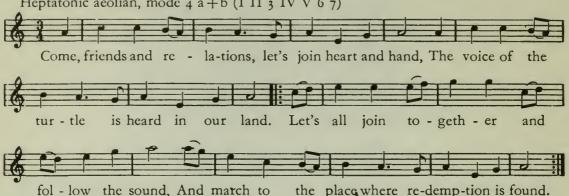
When weeping Mary came to seek Her Lord with a perfume, The napkin and the sheet she found Together in the tomb.

The angels said, he is not here; He's risen from the dead; And streams of grace to sinners flow, As free as did his blood.

The tune shows unmistakable family resemblance to a number of secular folk-melodies. See for example the score of 'Daemon Lover' tunes, Sharp, i., pp. 244—258; 'Lady Maisry', Sharp, i., 97; 'Locks and Bolts', Sharp, ii., 17; 'Betty Anne', Sharp, ii., 37; 'Swing a Lady', Sharp, ii., 379.

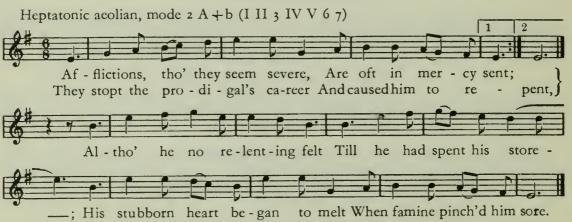
No. 48 REDEMPTION (A), WH 101





The tune was perhaps the inspiration of R. Boyd in making the melody for 'Female Convict', which is in this collection. (Or did the influence flow in the opposite direction?) The 'Grenadier and the Lady', as sung in England, is practically the same tune. See JFSS, viii., 194. Full text and a variant melody are given under 'Redemption (B)'. An ancestor of all these tunes seems to be 'Westron Wynde' of the early part of the sixteenth century. See Jackson, English Melodies from the 13th to the 18th Century, p. 11.

No. 49 PRODIGAL, SKH 35



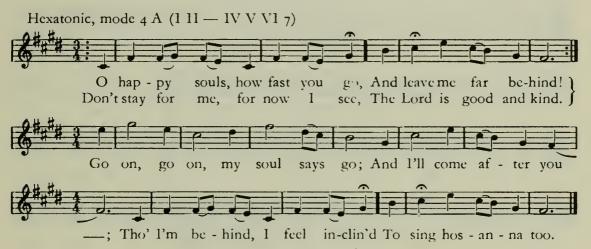
What have I gain'd by sin, he said, but hunger, shame and fear; My father's house abounds with bread, while I am starving here. I'll go and tell him all I've done, fall down before his face; Unworthy to be called his son, I'll seek a servant's place.

The father saw him coming back, he looked, he ran, he smiled; He throws his arms around the neck of his rebellious child. Father, I've sinned, but O forgive; enough, the father said. Rejoice, my house, my son's alive for whom I mourn'd as dead.

Now let the fatted calf be slain, go spread the news around; My son was dead, but lives again, was lost but now is found. 'Tis thus the Lord his love reveals, to call poor sinners home. More than a father's love he feels and welcomes all that come.

Davisson, the compiler of the SKH, claimed this tune. It functioned as the melodic material out of which the "fuguing" tune 'Alabama', in the Sacred Harp, was built.

No. 50 HAPPY SOULS (A), OL 145



God give you strength your race to run And keep your footsteps right;
Though fast you go and I so slow,
You are not out of sight.
When you get to that world above,
And all God's glory see,
On that bright shore, your journey o'er,
Then look you out for me.

I'm coming on fast as I can.

Nor toil nor danger fear;

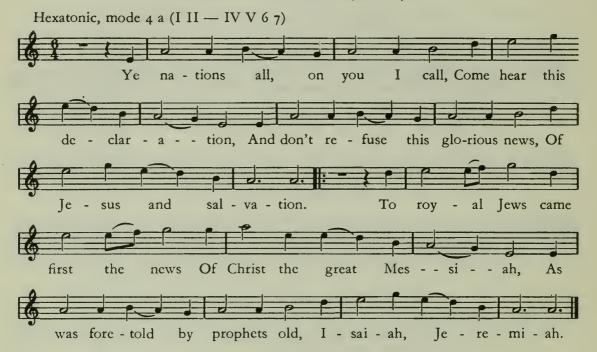
God give me strength! — — may I at length
Be one among you there.

185593

Then alltogether we shall meet — Together we will sing; Together we will praise our God And everlasting King.

The tune is one of the comparatively few correct dorian recordings — not minorized — in the fasola song books. The compiler of the Olive Leaf gives the following note below the song: "I learned this air of Rev. Samuel Anthony, of Georgia, more than thirty years ago, Wm. Hauser, M. D., March, 1878." See Introduction, p. 14, as to the 'Babe of Bethlehem' tune family to which 'Happy Souls' belongs. An Irish variant is 'The Peevish Child', Petrie, No. 591.

No. 51 BABE OF BETHLEHEM, SOH 78



To Abraham the promise came,
And to his seed forever,
A light to shine in Isaac's line,
By scripture we discover;
Hail, promised morn, the Savior's born,
The glorious Mediator —
God's blessed word made flesh and blood,
Assumed the human nature.

His parents poor in earthly store, To entertain the stranger They found no bed to lay his head, But in the ox's manger; No royal things, as used by kings, Were seen by those that found him, But in the hay the stranger lay, With swaddling bands around him.

On the same night a glorious light To shepherds there appeared, Bright angels came in shining flame, They saw and greatly feared; The angels said, "Be not afraid, Although we much alarm you, We do appear good news to bear, As now we will inform you.

"The city's name is Bethlehem, In which God hath appointed, This glorious morn a Savior's born, For him God hath anointed; By this you'll know, if you will go To see this little stranger, His lovely charms in Mary's arms, Both lying in a manger."

When this was said, straightway was made A glorious sound from heaven, Each flaming, tongue an anthem sung, "To men a Savior's given, In Jesus' name, the glorious theme, We elevate our voices, At Jesus' birth be peace on earth, Meanwhile all heaven rejoices."

Then with delight they took their flight, And wing'd their way to glory,
The shepherds gazed and were amazed,
To hear the pleasing story;
To Bethlehem they quickly came,
The glorious news to carry,
And in the stall they found them all,
Joseph, the Babe, and Mary.

The shepherds then return'd again, To their own habitation, With joy of heart they did depart, Now they have found salvation. Glory, they cry, to God on high, Who sent his son to save us, This glorious morn the Savior's born, His name it is Christ Jesus.

The tune, evidently dorian, is of a type that was widely used and varied by folk singers. I mentioned this type in the Introduction, page 14, and called it the 'Babe of Bethlehem' family of tunes because the above seems to have been one of its best members. Other members, in either the dorian or the aeolian mode, are 'Happy Souls (A)', 'Marion', 'Atonement', and 'Enquirer' in this collection; related spiritual tunes not included here are 'Help me to Sing', OSH 376; 'Staunton', SKH 26; 'Melody', PB 313; 'Brownson', OL 259; 'Howland', REV 73; and 'Sweet Prospect', OSH 65.

Related worldly songs are 'The Peevish Child', Petrie, No. 591; a song without title, Petrie, No. 193; 'When First I Left Old Ireland', Petrie, No. 863; 'Lowlands of Holland', Sharp, i., 200; 'Virginian Lover', Sharp, ii., 149; and 'The Little Red Lark of the Mountain', Petrie, No. 383. John Powell has set 'Babe of Bethlehem' in a beautiful dorian-mixolydian form for mixed chorus. It is published by J. Fischer and Brother, New York.

Ninety-eight Folk-Hymns



BENJAMIN FRANKLIN WHITE, AND THURZA GOLIGHTLY WHITE, OF HAMILTON, GEORGIA. White was a life-long singing school master and folk-song collector who little dreamed, of the immeasurable value his labors were to become to singers and folklorists of posterity. His compendium of tunes, wedded to spiritual texts and provided with simple harmonies, bore the name, *The Sacred Harp*.

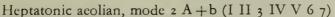
THE SACRED HARP
APPEARD IN 1844. Its
most recent edition came
out in 1936. It was the
source of sixty-seven
songs in the present
collection.

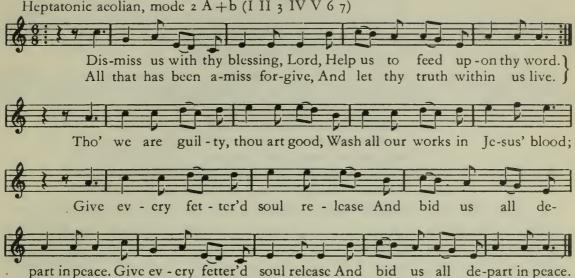




In the shade of spreading magnolias and beneath this memorial (left) erected by kinspeople and devoted Sacred Harp singers in the Oakland Cemetery in Atlanta, the revered master of singing rests beside his wife.

No. 52 WASHINGTON, OSH 147





The text is credited to Joseph Hart, tune to Munday, in the Original Sacred Harp. Melodic relationship is to be seen between this and 'Ye Mariners of England'. See Dolph, Sound Off, p. 228.

No 53 STEPHENS, PB 338



My friends are so precious to me, Our hearts all united in love; Where Jesus is gone we shall be, In yonder blest mansions above. O! why then so loath for to part, Since we shall ere long meet again, Engraved on Immanuel's heart, At distance we cannot remain.

And when we shall see that bright day, And join with the angels above, Leaving these vile bodies of clay, United with Jesus in love.
With Jesus we ever shall reign, And all his bright glories shall see, Singing hallelujah, Amen, Amen, even so let it be.

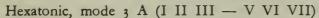
This is probably a homespun text. Its tune is called a "popular old melody." I find it almost identical with a 'Kilrush Air' in Petrie, No. 167, and with a close variant of the latter, Petrie, No. 283. Other related tunes are 'Tweed Side', SMM, p. 9; 'Inkle and Yarico', The English Repository, p. 226; 'O I'm So Happy', 'Faithful Soldier', and 'Sawyer's Exit' in this collection.

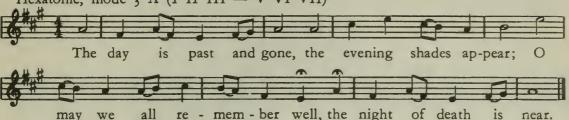
No. 54 SEPARATION, UHH 27



Found also SOH 30. The tune is like that of the English morris dance 'I'll Go and Enlist for a Sailor', Sharp, *Morris Dances*, Set No. VIII., 6; 'Gilderoy' SMM, No. 5; and 'Come all ye Faithful Christians', JFSS, ii., 115—120.

No. 55 VESPER, Baptist Hymnal, No. 65



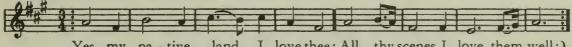


We lay our garments by, upon our beds to rest; So death will soon disrobe us all of what we here possess. Lord, keep us safe this night, secure from all our fears; May angels guard us while we sleep, till morning light appears.

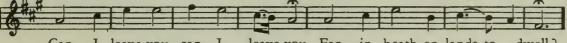
Miss Gilchrist compares this tune with 'Sprig of Thyme'. See JFSS, viii., 70. Lowell Mason calls it an "Old American Tune" in using if in his Harp of the South, p. 123.

No. 56 MISSIONARY'S FAREWELL, OL 333

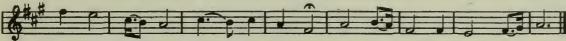
Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



Yes, my na - tive land, I love thee; All thy scenes I love them well; Friends, con-nec-tions, hap - py coun-try, Can I bid you all fare-well!



Can I leave you, can I leave you, Far in heath-en lands to dwell?

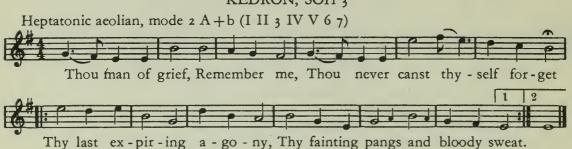


Can I leave you, can I leave you, Far in heath-en lands to dwell?

Home, thy joys are passing lovely, Joys no stranger heart can tell; Happy home! indeed I love thee; Can I, can I say, "Farewell!" Can I leave thee, etc.

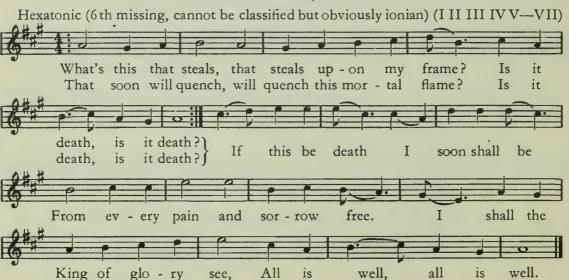
Scenes of sacred peace and pleasure, Holy days and Sabbath bell — Richest, brightest, sweetest treasure — Can I say a last farewell? Can I leave you, etc. The words are ascribed to "Rev. Samuel F. Smith, Baptist, Boston, Mass." The tune was "learned [by William Hauser, compiler, of the Olive Leaf] in Burke Co, Ga., 1841."

No. 57 KEDRON, SOH 3



The tune is attributed in the southern books to "Dare". Found also GCM 165, OSH 48, SOC 175, HOC 45, WP 16. The tune is of a type which was widely sung to texts of the extremely solemn sort. The introduction of slight variation in the expression of this melodic idea led to tunes with other titles and various composers (?). I have called this tune family the 'Kedron' group. Its members are 'Distress', OSH 50; 'Solemnity', MOH 40; 'Salem', UH 22; 'French Broad' in this collection; 'Child of Grace', KNH 74; and 'Messiah', VH 30. Secular songs showing the same general melodic trend are 'McAfee's Confession', Sharp, ii., 16, and Cox, p. 525; 'A Brisk Young Sailor', Sharp, One Hundred English Folksongs, No. 94; 'Lord Bateman', ibid., No. 6; and 'Samuel Young', Sharp, ii., 271.

No. 58 ALL IS WELL, OSH 122



Weep not, my friends, weep not for me, All is well, all is well!
My sins forgiv'n, forgiv'n, and I am free, All is well, all is well!
There's not a cloud that doth arise,
To hide my Jesus from my eyes.
I soon shall mount the upper skies,
All is well, all is well!

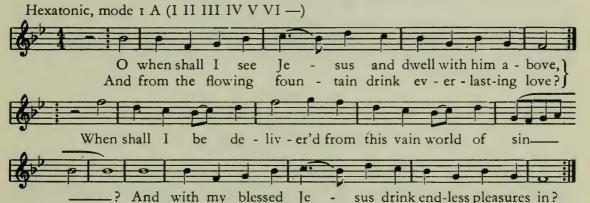
Tune, tune your harps, your harps ye saints on high, All is well, all is well!

I too will strike my harp with equal joy,
All is well, all is well!

Bright angels are from glory come,
They're round my bed, they're in my room,
They wait to waft my spirit home,
All is well, all is well.

As to sources we quote the 1911 editor of the Original Sacred Harp. After attributing tune and words to J. T. White, nephew of B. F. White, compiler of the 1844 Sacred Harp, the editor states: "The tune had been published before it was printed in the [1844] Sacred Harp." A negro version of the song was recently recorded in Texas and appears in the Publications of the Texas Folk-Lore Society, vii., 109.

No. 59 FAITHFUL SOLDIER, SOH (1835) 122



But now I am a soldier, my Captain's gone before; He's given me my orders and bids me ne'er give o'er; His promises are faithful — a righteous crown he'll give, And all his valiant soldiers eternally shall live.

Through grace I am determined to conquer tho' I die, And then away to Jesus on wings of love I'll fly. Farewell to sin and sorrow, I bid them both adicu, And O, my friends, prove faithful, and on your way pursue. Whene'er you meet with troubles and trials on your way, Then cast your cares on Jesus and don't forget to pray. Gird on the gospel armor of faith and hope and love, And when the combat's ended He'll carry you above.

O do not be discouraged for Jesus is your friend, And if you lack for knowledge, he'll not refuse to lend. Neither will he upbraid you, though often you request, He'll give you grace to conquer and take you home to rest.

And when the last loud trumpet shall rend the vaulted skies, And bid th' entombed millions from their cold beds arise; Our ransomed dust, reviv-ed, bright beauties shall put on, And soar to the blest mansions where our Redeemer's gone.

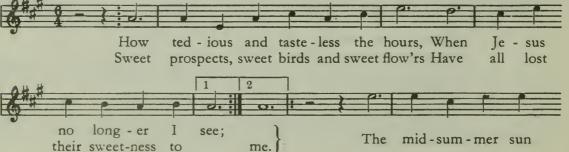
Our eyes shall then with rapture, the Savior's face behold; Our feet, no more diverted, shall walk the streets of gold. Our ears shall hear with transport the hosts celestial sing; Our tongues shall chant the glories of our immortal King.

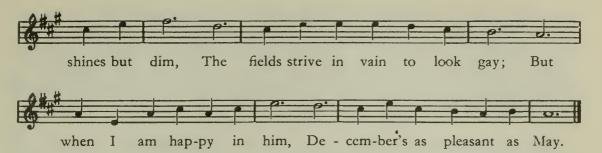
William Walker, compiler of the SOH, claims the tune. A recent variant of it, orally transmitted, is 'O I Am So Happy', in this collection. Another variant here is 'Stephens'. All these tunes seem to derive from an old one recorded in Kilrush, Ireland, and found in the Petrie collection in two variants, Nos. 167 and 283. Compare also the similar 'Hallelujah' tune family with its members listed under the tune by that title in this collection.

The text is by John Leland and was uniquely popular — as sung in its purity or associated with various refrains and revival choruses — during the early part of the nineteenth century. The negroes have borrowed freely from this poem in making the texts for their spirituals, especially from the fourth and fifth stanzas. Cf. WS 217ff. and 286.

No. 60 GREEN FIELDS, SOH 71

Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI —)





His name yields the richest perfume, And sweeter than music his voice; His presence disperses my gloom, And makes all within me rejoice. I should, were he always thus nigh, Have nothing to wish or to fear; No mortal so happy as I, My summer would last all the year.

Content with beholding his face,
My all to his pleasure resigned,
No changes of seasons or place,
Would make any change in my mind.
While blessed with a sense of his love,
A palace a toy would appear;
And prisons would palaces prove,
If Jesus would dwell with me there.

The tune is to be found in S. Baring-Gould's Songs of the West, No. 100, as recorded before 1890 from the singing of an old man in Lamerton, England. We are informed by the editor of the collection that the song, 'Both Sexes Give Ear to My Fancy' which used this tune, had been very popular with aged people residing in the North of England, but that it was then "long out of print and handed down traditionally". The earliest form of the tune seems to have been 'Es nehme zehn-tausend Ducaten' in Johann Sebastian Bach's cantata Mer hahn en neue Oberkeet (Cf. Bach-Gesellschaft, Vol. 29, p. 195). The earliest printed form of the Bach tune in England, according to Baring-Gould, was in The Tragedy of Tragedies, or Tom Thumb, 1734, as the setting of the song 'In Hurry Posthaste for a License'. The earliest occurrence of the tune with the 'Both Sexes' text was in The Lady's Evening Book of Pleasure, about 1740. The air is also found in Vocal Music, or the Songster's Companion, second edition, 1782, to the song entitled 'Farewell, Ye Green Fields and Sweet Groves'. This was probably the song whose tune was taken over bodily and whose words were

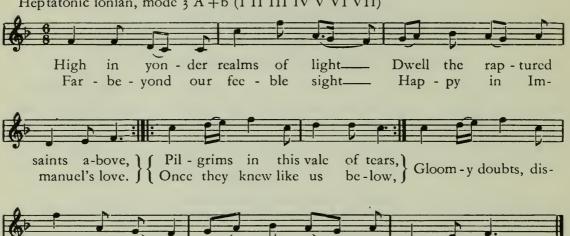
turb - ing

fears,

parodied to make the above song 'Green Fields'. The author of the parody text was sometimes given in the fasola books as John Newton. The incidence of the song in southern song books of the first half of the nineteenth century (MOH 52, GCM 144, UH 112, KNH 80, OSH 127, HH 345, SOC 30, CM 24, HOC 16, TZ 237, SKH 18, PB 312, GOS 303, etc.) indicates its one-time wide popularity also on this continent.

No. 61 SAINTS' RAPTURE, REV 17

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A +b (I II III IV V VI VII)



Days of weeping now are o'er, Past those scenes of toil and pain; They will feel distress no more, Never, never weep again. 'Mid the chorus of the skies; 'Mid angelic choirs above; They now join the songs that rise, Songs of praise to Jesus' love.

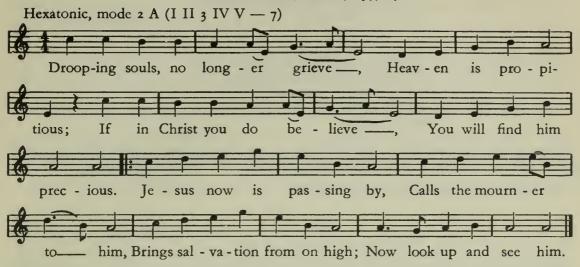
pain

and hea - vy

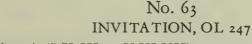
Tor - turing

There are two more stanzas of the text in the Revivalist. The tune and the text are obviously a parody on 'Reuben, Reuben, I've Been Thinking'.

No. 62 ANIMATION, SOH (1835) 85



For the complete text see 'Lebanon' in this collection. This song was taken into the Southern Harmony from the Dover Selection. The tune is related to 'Maid Freed From the Gallows', Thomas, p. 164, and to the old Irish 'Tell Me Dear Eveleen', in A Select Collection of Original Irish Airs, No. 6, composed by Beethoven.





sin - ner,

say, poor

And my soul, tho' stain'd with sorrow, Fading as the light of day, Passes swiftly o'er those waters, To the city far away. Hallelujah etc.

Souls have cross'd before me, saintly, To that land of perfect rest; And I hear them singing faintly, In the mansions of the blest. Hallelujah *etc*.

The compiler of the Olive Leaf found this song, as he tells us, in F. R. Warren's Dream Music. The tune shows unmistakable family relationships, especially in the chorus, to 'Nettleton' in this collection.

No. 64 HARK MY SOUL, CHH 224

Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI —) Hark, my soul, it is the Lord; 'Tis thy Sav - ior, speaks his word! Je - sus speaks, he thee: hear to

> "I deliver'd thee when bound, And, when wounded, healed thy wound; Sought thee wand'ring, set thee right; Turned thy darkness, turned thy darkness, Turned thy darkness into light.

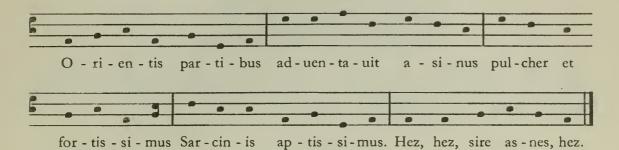
Say, poor sin - ner, lov'st thou me?

"Can a mother's tender care Cease toward the child she bare? Yes, she may forgetful be, Yet will I re-, yet will I re-, Yet will I remember thee.

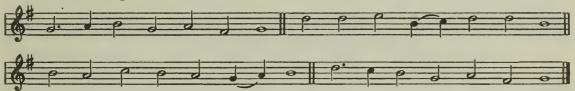
sin - ner,

The song was "Arranged by James Christopher, of Spartansburg, S. C.", according to the *Christian Harmony*. Richardson has a variant of this tune used with a text which is a recent mountain eulogy on the whiskey of the hills under

the title 'Moonshine', see American Mountain Songs, page 94. A hint of the antiquity of this tune form is given by the 'Ass's Sequence' or 'Orientis partibus' from the beginning of the thirteenth century, a tune which was apparently cast in the folk-manner of that age.



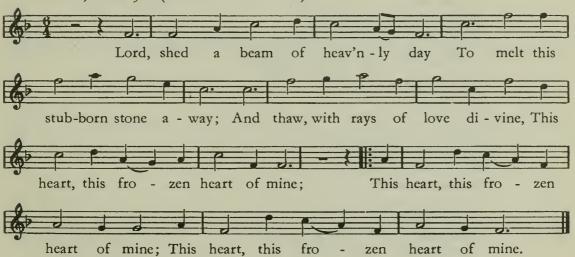
Its modern representative is:



See Hymns Ancient and Modern, No. 413.

No. 65 FROZEN HEART, OSH 93

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)

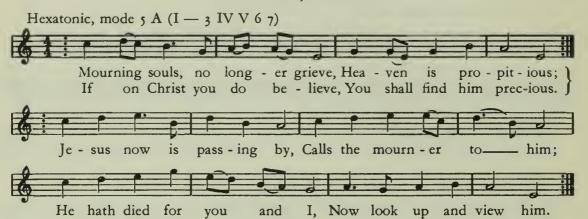


The rocks can rend; the earth can quake; The seas can roar; the mountains shake; Of feeling, all things show some sign, But this unfeeling heart of mine.

To hear the sorrows thou hast felt, Dear Lord, an adamant would melt! But I can read each moving line, And nothing move this heart of mine.

The text is attributed, in the Sacred Harp of 1844, to Joseph Hart and it is dated 1759. The tune is ascribed to E. J. King: The melodic trend of the refrain brings to mind 'The Campbells are Coming'.

No. 66 LEBANON, KNH 88



He has pardons, full and free, Drooping souls to gladden; Still he cries: "Come unto me, Weary, heavy-laden." Tho' your sins, like mountains high, Rise and reach to heaven, Soon as you on him rely All will be forgiven.

Precious is the Savior's name,
All his saints adore him;
He to save the dying came —
Prostrate bow before him;
Wand'ring sinners, now return;
Contrite souls, believe him!
Jesus calls you — cease to mourn;
Worship him — receive him!

From his hands, his feet, his side, runs the healing lotion; See the consolating tide, boundless as the ocean! See the healing waters move for the sick and dying! Now resolve to gain his love, or to perish trying.

Grace's store is always free, drooping souls to gladden; Jesus calls: "Come unto me — weary, heavy laden." Though your sins like mountains high, rise and reach to heaven, Soon as you on him rely, all shall be forgiven.

Now methinks I hear one say: "I will go and prove him; If he takes my sins away, surely I shall love him. Yes, I see the Father smile, now I lose my burden; All is grace, for I am vile, yet he seals my pardon."

This text is found HH 413, and also COH 122.

No. 67 SOLDIER'S RETURN, SOH 36

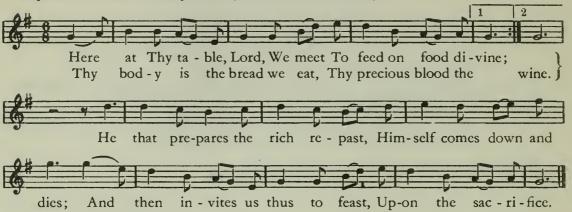
Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)



Further stanzas are given under 'Mecklinburg'. The tune was borrowed from 'When the Wild War's Deadly Blast', SMM, No. 131. See also for melodic similarities 'The Mill Mill O', SMM, No. 157; and 'Blue-Eyed Stranger', Sharp, The Morris Book, Part 1, p. 91. See Greig-Keith, Last Leaves, p. 181, for the tune's wide use in the British Isles during the eighteenth century.

No. 68 CHRISTIAN SOLDIER, GOS 207

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)



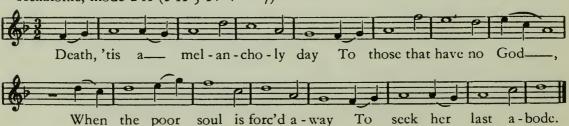
The bitter torments he endured upon the shameful cross, For us his welcome guests procured these heart-reviving joys. His body torn with rudest hands becomes the finest bread, And with the blessings he commands, our noblest hopes are fed.

His blood that from each opening vein in purple torrents ran Hath filled this cup with generous wine, that cheers both God and man. Sure there was never love so free, dear Savior, so divine; Well thou may'st claim that heart of mine, which owes so much to thine.

The text is one of those which rationalize religious rites; in this case, that of the communion. The tune is credited to Freeman Price. Its second part reminds of 'The Merry, Merry Milkmaids', Sharp, Country Dances, Set No. 5.

No. 69 TRIBULATION, MOH 46

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V — 7)



In vain to heaven she lifts her eyes; But guilt, a heavy chain, Still drags her downard from the skies To darkness, fire and pain.

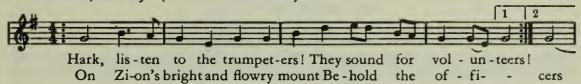
Awake and mourn, ye heirs of hell, Let stubborn sinners fear; You must be driv'n from earth and dwell Alone forewer there.

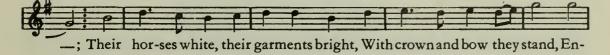
See how the pit gapes wide for you, And flashes in your face; And thou, my soul, look downward too, And sing recov'ring grace.

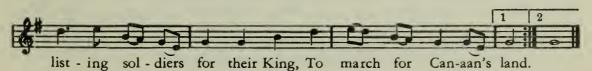
The text has been attributed to Watts. Recent hymnals have been purged of this doleful ditty and of all other songs which make hellfire too realistic. The tune was attributed to Chapin in some books and to Davisson in others. Davisson claims it in his Kentucky Harmony (1815). It is practically identical with 'Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard', Sharp, i., 182, a tune which Sharp heard in Greenwood, Albemarle County, Virginia, Davisson's own territory and near where he is buried. An early variant which is practically identical with both the Sharp and the Davisson tunes is in Motherwell, Supplement, No. 30, associated with 'The Bonnie Mermaid' text. Found also, KYH 43, SOH 119, UH 37, KNH 38, OSH 29, HH 55.

No. 70 VOLUNTEERS, CHH 110

Hexatonic, mode 3b (I II III IV V VI —)







It sets my heart all in a flame; a soldier I will be; I will enlist, gird on my arms and fight for liberty. They want no cowards in their band (They will their colours fly), But call for valiant hearted men, who're not afraid to die.

The armies now are on parade, how martial they appear!
All armed and dressed in uniform, they look like men of war;
They follow their great General, the great Eternal Lamb,
His garments stained with his own blood, King Jesus, is his name.

The trumpet sounds, the armies shout, and drive the hosts of hell; How dreadful is our God in arms! The great Immanuel! Sinners, enlist with Jesus Christ, th' eternal Son of God, And march with us to Canaan's land, beyond the swelling flood.

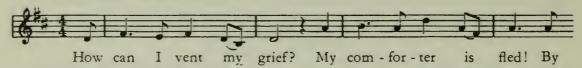
There is a green and flow'ry field, where fruits immortal grow; There, clothed in white, the angels bright, our great Redeemer know. We'll shout and sing forever more in that eternal world; But Satan and his armies too, shall down to hell be hurled.

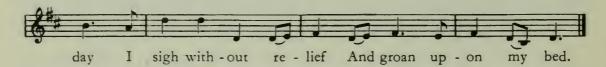
Hold up your heads, ye soldiers bold, redemption's drawing nigh, We soon shall hear the trumpet sound; 'Twill shake both earth and sky; In fiery chariots then we'll fly, and leave the world on fire, And meet around the starry throne to tune th' immortal lyre.

The tune is attributed to Wm. Bradshaw. Found also HH 159 and SWP 90. Dett, p. 180, and SOH 301, have the same words but different tunes.

No. 71 BACKSLIDER, REV 208

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)





How little did I think when first I did begin To join a little with the world it was so great a sin. I thought I might conform, nor singular appear, Converse and dress as others did, but now I feel the snare.

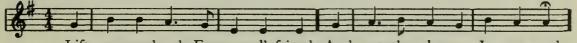
My confidence is gone, I find no words to say, Barren and lifeless is my soul when I attempt to pray.

The tune is similar to those used with several text variants of 'The Wife of Usher's Well'. Sharp, i., 150ff. The oldest American song book record of the 'Backslider' tune is in Ingalls' *Christian Harmony* of 1805, p. 55, where it is entitled 'The General Doom' and begins:

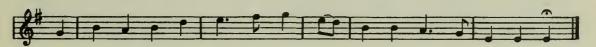
Behold! with awful pomp, The Judge prepares to come; Th'archangel sounds the awful trump And wakes the general doom.

No. 72 GOOD OLD WAY (B), OL 8

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V - 7)



Lift up yourheads, Emmanuel's friends, And taste the pleasure Je - sus sends;



Let nothing cause you to de - lay, But has - ten on the good old way.

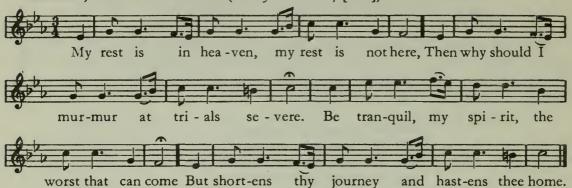
Our conflicts here, tho' great they be, Shall not prevent our victory, If we but watch, and strive, and pray! Like soldiers in the good old way.

O good old way, how sweet thou art! May none of us from thee depart; But may our actions always say We're marching in the good old way!

"A tune and song [words] of the Granade period", William Hauser, compiler of the Olive Leaf suggests. John Adam Granade was an evangelist of the "wild" sort who lived 1775 to 1806. A negro tune which combines elements of the above and 'I Went Down to the Valley', in this collection, is in Slave Songs, No. 104.

No. 73 REST IN HEAVEN, OL 358

Hexatonic, mode 2 A minorized (I II 3 IV V - 7 [VII])



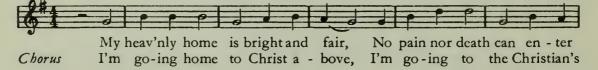
Let trouble and danger my progress oppose; They'll only make heaven more bright at the close; Come joy, then, or sorrow — whate'er may befall — One moment in glory will make up for all.

A scrip on my back, and a staff in my hand, I march on in haste thro' an enemy's land; The road may be rough, but it cannot be long; I'll smooth it with hope, and I'll cheer it with song.

The tune is related to 'Begone Unbelief', in this collection, and to the worldly tunes listed under that song. Negro adoptions of the tune are Marsh, pp. 144 and 173, and SS 33.

No. 74 TO DIE NO MORE, GOS 363

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)





there; Its glitt'ring tow'rs the sun out - shine, I hope that mansion shall be mine. rest, To die no more to, die no more, I'm go - ing home to die no more.

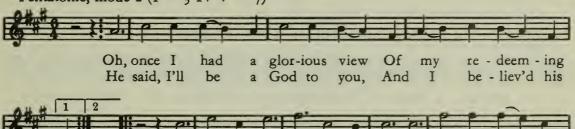
My Father's house is built on high, Far, far above the starry sky; When from this earthly prison free, I hope that mansion mine shall be. Chorus

I envy not the rich and great, Their pomp of wealth and pride of state; My Father is a richer King, That heav'nly mansion still I sing. Chorus

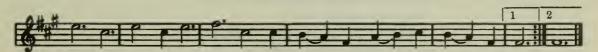
The tune is identical with one used with the worldly ballad 'Three Ravens', see Davis 562.

No. 75 COLUMBUS, OSH 67

Pentatonic, mode 2 (I — 3 IV V — 7)



Lord; word. } But now I have a deep-er stroke than all my groan-ings



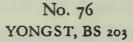
are; My God has me of late for - sook, He's gone I know not where.

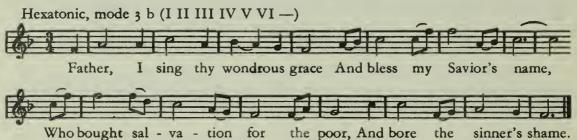
Oh, what immortal joys I felt
On that celestial day,
When my hard heart began to melt,
By love dissolved away!
But my complaint is bitter now,
For all my joys are gone;
I've strayed! I'm left! I know not how;
The light's from me withdrawn.

Once I could joy the saints to meet,
To me they were most dear;
I then could stoop to wash their feet,
And shed a joyful tear;
But now I meet them as the rest,
And with them joyless stay;
My conversation's spiritless,
Or else I've nought to say.

The words appeared in Mercer's Cluster, a Georgia hymn and spiritual-song collection of the 1820's. The earliest appearance of the tune seems to have been in the Southern Harmony (1835). Found also in HH 128, UH 57, KNH 42, HOC 37, SOC 109, GOS 380, PB 343. The tune is a variant of 'Antioch', in this collection.

For negro tune derivatives see White Spirituals, 259. Among the tunes in secular environment, 'Virginian Lover', Sharp, ii., 149, tune B, shows closest relationship to the above. See also 'Flat River Girl', Rickaby, p. 6; and 'Driving Saw Logs on the Plover', Rickaby, p. 89.





His deep distress has raised us high; His duty and his zeal Fulfilled the law which mortals broke, And finished all thy will.

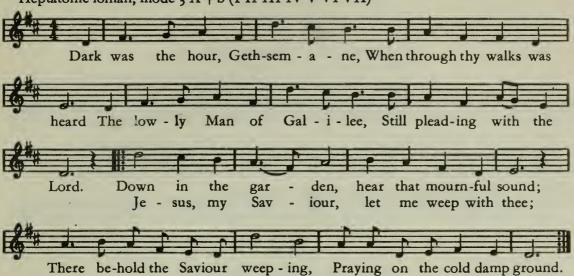
Zion is thine, most holy God; Thy Son shall bless her gates; And glory, purchased by his blood, For thine own Israel waits.

The tune is attributed to W. B. Gillham. It is member of the 'Lord Lovel' group mentioned in the Introduction, page 14. Noteworthy in this connection is a variant of the above tune as sung by a negro in North Carolina; see Scarbrough, p. 55. Further tunes belonging to the 'Lord Lovel' group are listed under 'Dulcimer' in this collection.

No. 77 DOWN IN THE GARDEN, REV 108

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)

Mer - cy, O thou Son of



Alone in sorrow see him bow, As all our griefs he bears; Not words may tell his anguish now, But sweat and blood and tears.

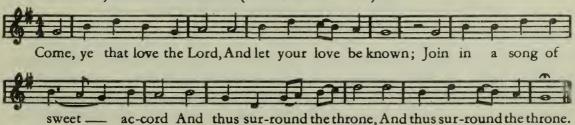
Da - vid, Mer-cy's coming down to

Down in the garden etc.

Four more stanzas of the text are given in the Revivalist. The last part of the tune and the whole text are obvious parodies of the Foster song 'Massa's in the Cold, Cold Ground'. For possible folk sources of Foster's song, see my article "Stephen Foster's Debt to American Folk-Song", The Musical Quarterly, xxii (1936), No. 2, p. 159.

No. 78 ALBION, MOH 49

Pentachordal, cannot be classified (I II III IV V ---)



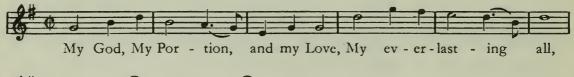
The sorrows of the mind Be banished from this place; Religion never was designed To make our pleasures less, To make our pleasures less.

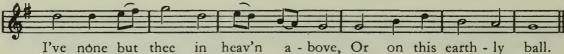
Let those refuse to sing, Who never knew our God; But fav'rites of the heav'nly King May speak their joys abroad, May speak their joys abroad.

The words are by Watts. The tune is ascribed to R(obert) Boyd. It is found also, KYH 18, GCM 171, SOH 23, UH 21, GOS 126, KNH 51, OSH 52, HH 201, HOC 12. It sounds like one of the old psalm tunes.

No. 79 DUNLAP'S CREEK, SOH 276

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)





What empty things are all the skies, And this inferior clod! There's nothing here deserves my joys, There's nothing like my God.

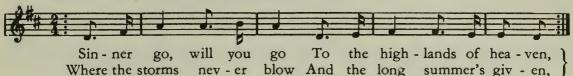
In vain the bright, the burning sun Scatters his feeble light; 'Tis thy sweet beams create my noon; If thou withdraw, 'tis night.

The words are Watts'. The tune is given as by F(reeman) Lewis. Found also, GCM 63, SOC 238, WP 44, TZ 77, GOS 650, SKH 83, CM 120, Baptist Hymn and Tune Book (1857), p. 106, where it is called a 'Western Melody'. It is practically the same as 'Wife of Usher's Well', Sharp, i., 160, Q. See Introduction,

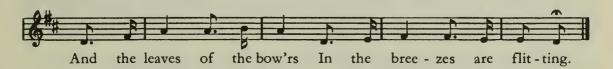
page 14, for mention of the 'Lord Lovel' type of tune to which 'Dunlaps' Creek' belongs.

No. 80 SINNER'S INVITATION, OL 211

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)







Where the rich golden fruit Is in bright clusters pending, And the deep laden boughs Of life's fair tree are bending; And where life's crystal stream Is unceasingly flowing, And the verdure is green, And eternally growing.

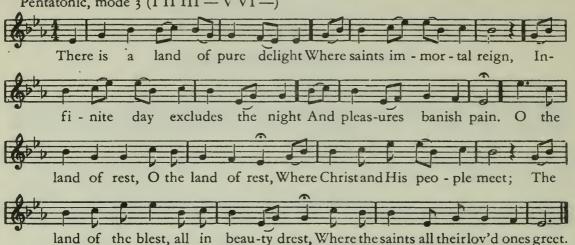
The tune and words which are parodied here are those of the 'Braes o' Balquhidder'. The text is attributed, by the compiler of the Olive Leaf, to "Rev. Wm. McDonald, I guess". The Scotch song begins:

Will you go, lassie, go to the braes o'Balquhidder, Where the blackberries grow in the bonnie blooming heather.

See Gilchrist, JFSS, viii., 77. Another variant of the 'Braes o' Balquhidder' tune in this collection is 'Lone Pilgrim'. Gilchrist traces the Scotch tune back still farther to 'Brochan Buirn', an old Gaelic air. See JFSS, viii., 76. It influenced Stephen Foster in his making of the tune 'Linda Has Departed'. (See my article in *The Musical Quarterly*, vol. xxii, No. 2.)

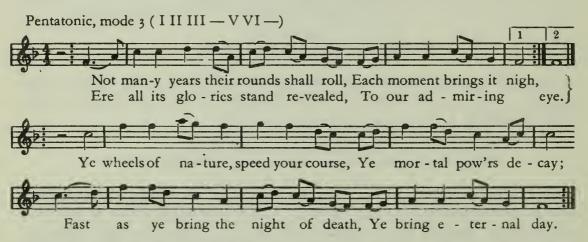
No. 81 LAND OF REST, OL 117

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)



"Inspiration of this tune," says the compiler of the Olive Leaf, "caught from a female voice at a distance, at Barbee Hotel, High Point, N. C., June 9th, 1868." The mountain woman must have been singing 'Lord Lovel'; for the tunes of that ballad, as found for example in Davis, p. 574, O; and Sharp, i., 148, are practically the same as 'Land of Rest'. See Introduction, page 14.

No. 82 FLORENCE, OSH 121

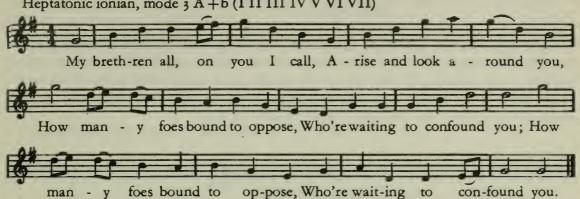


"It is an old melody", J. S. James, editor of the 1911 Original Sacred Harp, says. "Prof. T. S. Carter of Georgia took the outlines and arranged it in 1844."

The tune is found also, SOC 77, GOS 178. A variant is GOS 165, entitled 'Lonesome Dove'. Another variant is 'The Weary Soul', OSH 72. I find this tune to be a member of the group which I have called the 'Roll Jordan' family of melodies. See the song with that title in this collection.

No. 83 ALBERT, SOC 153

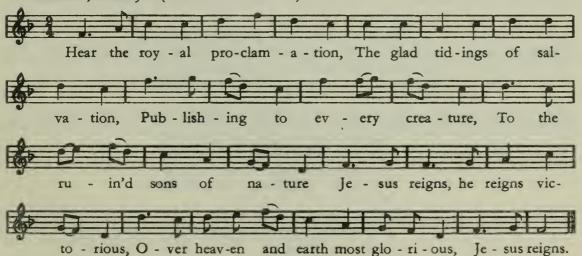
Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)



Credited in the Social Harp to E. R. White and dated 1855. The tune is a clear adaptation of 'The Girl I Left Behind Me'.

No. 84 ROYAL PROCLAMATION, SOH 146

Hexatonic; mode 3 A (I II III — V VI VII)



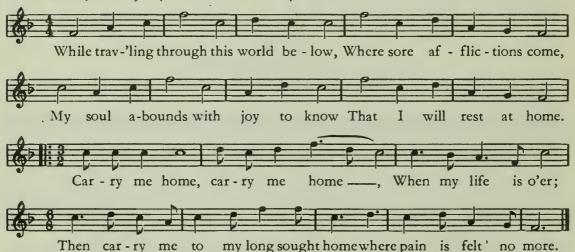
See the royal banner flying, Hear the heralds loudly crying: "Rebel sinners, royal favour Now is offer'd by the Saviour." Jesus reigns, etc.

Hear, ye sons of wrath and ruin,
Who have wrought your own undoing,
Here is life and free salvation,
Offered to the whole creation.
Jesus reigns, etc.

Although Ananias Davisson claims, in the Supplement to The Kentucky Harmony, to have made the tune, no subsequent user of the song seems to have looked on him as its author. It has all the earmarks of an eighteenth century fife-and-drum-corps tune which was appropriately set to the religio-martial text. Found also, UH 91, KNH 91, HH 468, SKH 107, GOS 643.

No. 85 CARRY ME HOME or PENICK, OSH 387

Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI —)



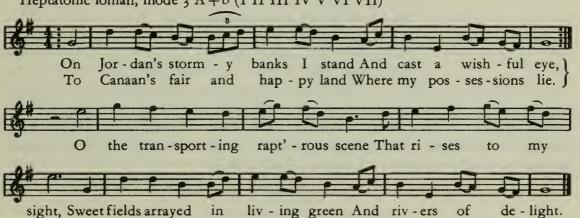
Yes, when my eyes are closed in death, My body cease to roam, I'll bid farewell to all below And meet my friends at home. Carry me home etc.

And then I want these lines to be Inscribed upon my tomb: "Here lies the dust of S. R. P., His spirit sings at home." Carry me home etc.

The initials in the third stanza belonged to "Professor S. R. Penick, a devoted Christian man, and one who was very fond of music," according to James, 1911 editor of the OSH. But he ascribes tune and words to M. Sikes, a singing-school teacher in Georgia before the Civil War. The tune is a variant of 'Dying Boy' in this collection.

No. 86 Jordan, Skh 86

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)



There generous fruits that never fail On trees immortal grow; There rocks and hills and brooks and vales With milk and honey flow.

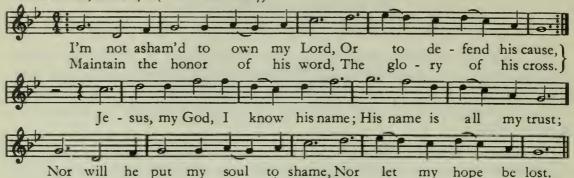
(Four stanzas omitted.)

Soon will the Lord my soul prepare For joys beyond the skies, Where never-ceasing pleasures roll, And praises never die.

The tune belongs to the 'Roll Jordan' group; see Introduction, page 14. See also the song by that title in this collection.

No. 87 ENQUIRER, OSH 74

Hexatonic, mode 4 a (I II - IV V 6 7)

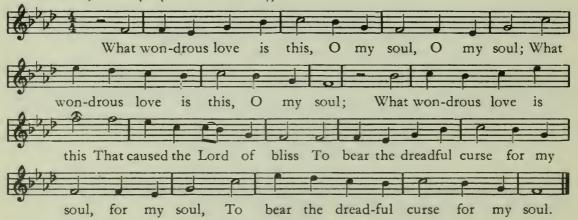


Firm as his throne his promise stands, And he can well secure What I've committed to his hands, Till the decisive hour. Then will he own my worthless name, Before his Father's face, And in the new Jerusalem Appoint my soul a place.

The words are attributed to Isaac Watts; the tune to B. F. White of Georgia, and dated 1844. The tune is a member of the 'Babe of Bethlehem' group. See Introduction, p. 14, and, 'Babe of Bethlehem' in this collection. A secular related tune is 'Lowlands of Holland', Sharp, i., 200. Since the tune has clear dorian implications, its proper key signature is one flat.

No. 88 WONDROUS LOVE, OSH 159

Hexatonic, mode 4 a (III - IV V 6 7)



When I was sinking down, sinking down; When I was sinking down, sinking down; When I was sinking down beneath God's righteous frown, Christ laid aside his crown for my soul, for my soul; Christ laid aside his crown for my soul.

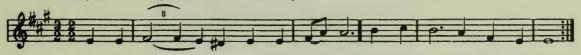
To God and to the Lamb I will sing, I will sing;
To God and to the Lamb I will sing;
To God and to the Lamb who is the great I AM,
While millions join the theme, I will sing, I will sing;
While millions join the theme I will sing.

And when from death I'm free I'll sing on, I'll sing on; And when from death I'm free I'll sing on. And when from death I'm free I'll sing and joyful be, And through eternity I'll sing on, I'll sing on, And through eternity I'll sing on.

The song is found also, SOH (1854) 252, GOS 436, PB 384, OL 371, and in various tune books of the Baptists up to the present time. The Southern Harmony attributes the tune to "Christopher"; Good Old Songs, to "J. Christopher"; and the Hesperian Harp attributes the words to the "Rev. Alex Means, A. M., M. D., D. D., LL. D.", a Methodist minister of Oxford, Ga. It looks as though tune and words were born together, so beautifully they fit. The stanzaic form is that of the 'Captain Kidd' ballad which has been widely sung and parodied since the beginning of the eighteenth century. A spiritual song tune related to 'Wondrous Love' is 'Villulia' in this collection. I have heard the country folk sing this tune with the dorian raised sixth.

No. 89 SALVATION (A), BS 127

Hexatonic, mode I B (I II - IV V VI VII)



O thou God of my sal - va-tion, My Re-deem-er from all sin, Moved by thy di-vine com-pas-sion, Who hast died my heart to win.



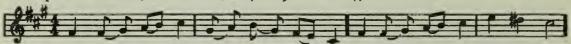
I will praise thee, I will praise thee; Where shall I thy praise be - gin?

Angels now are hov'ring round us, Unperceived amid the throng; Wond'ring at the love that crown'd us, Glad to join the holy song; Hallelujah, hallelujah, Love and praise to Christ belong.

The tune is evidently a remake of 'Locks and Bolts'. Compare, for example, Sharp, ii., 19. The difference between the two tunes is probably due in part to their structure, which provided real difficulties for their recorders, and in part to the efforts of the Bible Songs arranger to make the apparently dorian tune fit into current scale formulas. Compare also 'Bed of Primroses', Thomas, p. 176.

No. 90 MOUNT WATSON, OL 272

Heptatonic dorian, mode 2 A + B (I II 3 IV V VI 7)



Death shall not des - troy my comfort, Christ shall guide me thro' the gloom; Chorus O hal-le - lu-jah! how I love my Sav - ior, O hal-le - lu-jah! that I do;



Down he'll send some heav'n - ly con-voy, To es - cort my spi - rit home. O hal-le - lu - jah! how I love my Sav-ior! Mourners, you may love him too.

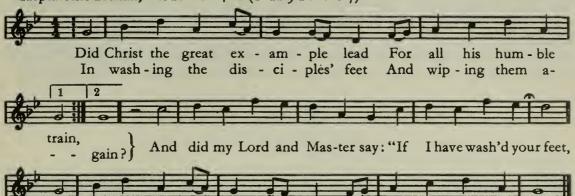
Jordan's stream shall not o'erflow me, While my Savior's by my side; Canaan, Canaan lies before me! Soon I'll cross the swelling tide. O hallelujah etc.

See the happy spirits waiting, On the banks beyond the stream! Sweet responses still repeating, "Jesus! Jesus!" is their theme. O hallelujah etc.

William Hauser, compiler of the Olive Leaf, informs us that "this tune [is] called after Rev. John H. Watson, whom, in my youth [in the 1820's], I used to hear sing [it]". It is a variant of the beautiful traditional secular ballad 'The Poor Little Fisherman Girl' or 'Green Willow'.

No. 91 CROSS OF CHRIST, GOS 504

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A + b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



O blessed Jesus, at thy board
I have thy children met;
The bread I've broke, the wine I've poured,
We've washed each other's feet.
In imitation of my Lord
Whose blood for me did sweat,
I yield unto his sacred word
And wash the pilgrims' feet.

al - so ought to watch and pray And wash each - oth - er's feet."

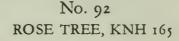
Yea, blessed Jesus, I, like thee, Would Christians often meet; The least of all the flock would be, And wash his children's feet. For this let men reproach, defame, And call me what they will; I still would follow Christ the Lamb, And be his servant still.

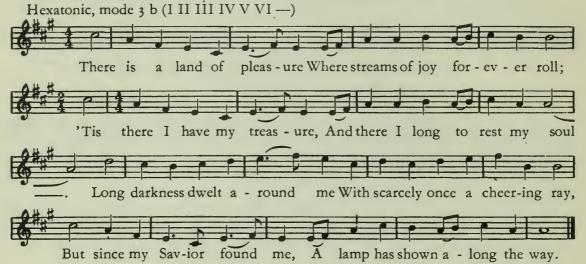
The loving labor I repeat,
Obedient to his word,
And wash his dear disciples' feet
And wait upon the Lord.
Shall I, a worm, refuse to stoop?
My fellow worm disdain?
I give my vain distinctions up,
Since Christ did wait on man.

The words were quite evidently made to go with the celebration of the foot-washing rite still observed by the Primitive Baptists, from whose hymn book the song is taken. The tune is ascribed to L. P. Breedlove of Georgia. I find it to

Ye

be a close variant of 'James Harris' (or 'Daemon Lover' or 'House Carpenter') turned around; that is, with the second part of the above tune coming first in the secular ballad tune. For versions of the 'James Harris' tune see Thomas 172, Davis 592—594, Cox 524, and Sharp, i., 244—258. The oldest variant tune known to me is that in Motherwell associated with 'Blue Flowers and Yellow' (Appendix, Musick, No. 17.) After comparing the above tune with its worldly relatives, it becomes evident that the GOS signature of b-flat should be changed to that of f-natural, raising the sixth and restoring what was evidently a dorian tune.





My way is full of danger,
But 'tis the path that leads to God,
And like a faithful soldier
I'll march along the heav'nly road.
Now I must gird my sword on,
My breast plate, helmet and my shield,
And fight the host of Satan,
Until I reach the heav'nly field.

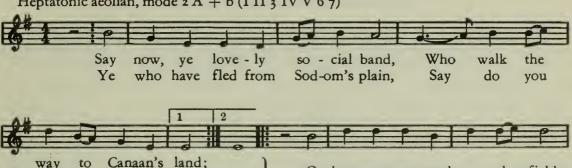
I'm on the way to Zion,
Still guided by my Saviour's hand,
O come along dear sinners
And see Emanuel's happy land.
To all that stay behind me,
I bid a long, a sad farewell.
Come now, or you'll repent it
When you do reach the gates of hell.

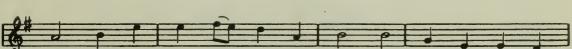
Echoes of 'Turkey in the Straw' (see Sandburg, p. 94) are heard in this tune. Compare also 'My Grandma Lived on Yonder Little Green', WS 166. The immediate ancestor of the tune, and the source of its title, is the secular song 'A Rose-Tree in Full Bearing', The English Musical Repository, Edinburgh, 1811, p. 127. It appeared in William Shield's ballad opera 'The Poor Soldier', 1783. The 'Rose Tree' air was known in Ireland also as 'Moreen O'Cullenan' and was associated, among other texts, with Moore's 'I'd Mourn the Hopes that Leave Us'. See Joyce, p. 40.

No. 93 CLAMANDA, OSH 42

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A + b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)

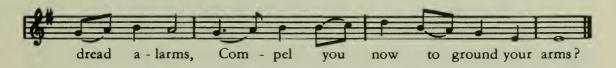
turn a





Well arm'd with hel - met, sword and shield? And shall the world with

have you ventured to



Beware of pleasure's siren song, Alas, it cannot soothe thee long. It cannot quiet Jordan's wave, Nor cheer the dark and silent grave. O what contentment did you find, While love of pleasure ruled your mind? No sweet reflection lulled your rest, Nor conscious virtue calmed your breast.

way

wish

to

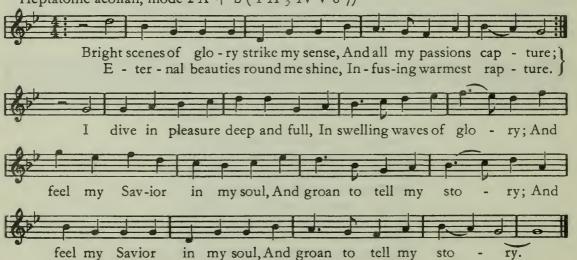
O, come, young soldiers, count the cost, And say, what pleasures have you lost? Or what misfortune does it bring, To have Jehovah for your king? Shall sin entice you back again, And bind you with its iron chain? Has vice to you such lovely charms, That you must die within its arms?

Is folly's way the way of peace, Where fear, and pain, and sorrow cease? Does pleasure roll its living stream, And is religion all a dream? Say, what contentment did you find When love of pleasure ruled your mind? No sweet reflection gave you rest, Nor conscious virtue calm'd your breast.

Tune found also in CHI 12, KNH 109, UH 63, SOC 168, HH 28, SKH 47, GOS 26. The text, taken from the *Dover Selection*, as well as the tune, attributed to 'Chapin', seem to be closely related to a Christmas carol in JFSS, ii., 115. Its first stanza begins: "Come all ye faithful Christians, That dwell within this land. That pass your time in rioting, Remember you are but man." The English folk-song, 'Just as the Tide Was a-Flowing', has an almost identical tune. See Gould and Sharp, *English Folk-Songs for Schools*, p. 52.

No. 94 MECKLINBURG, SKH 30

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A + b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



I feast on honey, milk and wine,
I drink perpetual sweetness;
Mount Zion's odours through me shine,
While Christ unfolds his glory.
No mortal tongue can lisp my joys,
Nor can an angel tell them;
Ten thousand times surpassing all
Terrestrial worlds [words?] or emblems.

My captivated spirit flies,
Through shining worlds of beauty;
Dissolv'd in blushes, loud I cry,
In praises loud and mighty;
And here I'll sing and swell the strains
Of harmony delighted,
And with the millions learn the notes
Of saints in Christ united.

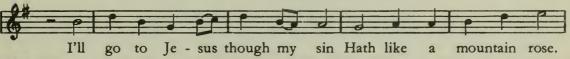
The compiler of the SKH attributes the tune to Lowry. See White Spirituals, p. 167, for a secular relative of the tune. See also 'St. Patrick was a Gentleman', Petrie, No. 346; and 'I'm Seventeen Come Sunday', JFSS, ii., 269f.

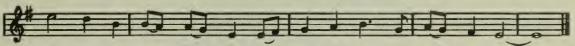
No. 95 SALVATION (B), SOH 84

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A + b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



Come, hum-ble sin - ner in whose breast A thousand thoughts revolve; Come with your guilt and fear op - prest And make this last re-solve.





I know his courts, I'll en - ter in, What-ev - er may op - pose.

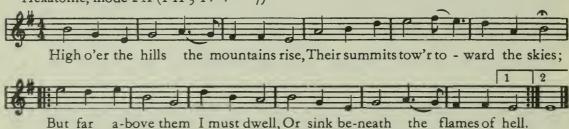
Prostrate I'll lie before his throne, And there my guilt confess; I'll tell him I'm a wretch undone, Without his sovereign grace.

I'll to the gracious King approach, Whose sceptre pardon gives; Perhaps he may command my touch, And then the suppliant lives. Of the text which the compiler of the Southern Harmony found in "Rippon", three further stanzas are found in Caldwell's Union Harmony, p. 35. The tune, ascribed to Robert Boyd, is found also KYH 22, GCM 136, UH 34, KNH 32, HH 71, HOC 24, TZ 101, and GOS 144. A variant tune is 'Come All Ye Worthy Christian Men', Sharp, One Hundred English Folksongs, No. 91. Note similarity in the opening words of both songs. See also Sharp's note as to other old related songs. The first melodic sentence is quite similar to that of the tune to 'The Three Ravens' as Motherwell gives it in Minstrelsy Ancient and Modern, Edition 1873, Appendix, Musick, No. 12:



No. 96 (1) FRENCH BROAD, SOH 265

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V - 7)



Although I walk the mountains high, Ere long my body low must lie, And in some lonesome place must rot, And by the living be forgot.

There it must lie till that great day, When Gabriel's awful trump shall say, "Arise, the judgment day is come, When all must hear their final doom."

Four more stanzas in the Southern Harmony. Found also GOS 218, CHH 208. William Walker, compiler of the Southern Harmony, appends the note: "This song was composed by the author in the fall of 1831, while traveling over the mountains, on French Broad River, in North Carolina and Tennessee". Walker must have been referring simply to the words. He was melodizing, probably unconsciously, in beaten paths. For his tune is almost identical with the older 'Kedron' (this collection) which was attributed to "Dare". Walker declares, in his later song book, Christian Harmony, 1866, p. 208, that he "learned the air of this tune from

my mother when only five years old." That would have been 1814. Both the Dare and the Walker tunes are closely related to the melody of 'McAfee's Confession', Sharp, ii., 16, lower tune, a western North Carolina recording of 1918; and to the Old World song, 'The Wraggle Taggle Gipsies O', One Hundred English Folk-Songs, p. 13.

No. 97 DAVISSON'S RETIREMENT, KNH 117



Ashamed of Jesus! sooner far Let evening blush to own a star; He sheds the beams of light divine O'er this benighted soul of mine.

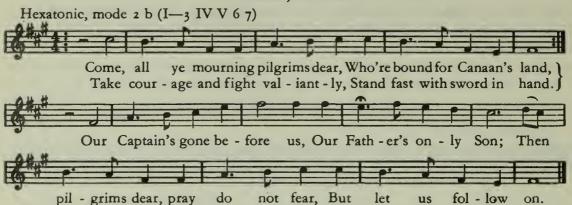
Ashamed of Jesus! just as soon Let midnight be ashamed of noon: 'Tis midnight with my soul till he, Bright morning star, bid darkness flee.

The poem is by Joseph Grigg (b. 1720). Ananias Davisson of the Valley of Virginia named and claimed the tune in his Kentucky Harmony (1815). Annabel Morris Buchanan has found a tune with the title 'Retirement' in a manuscript tune book which she judges to be from the eighteenth century. No text accompanies the tune, and no source is given. It follows:



A comparison of the two tunes indicates rather plainly that Davisson wrote the tune down from oral tradition, and that his noting was indicative of the manner in which it was actually sung.

No. 98 PILGRIM, OSH 201



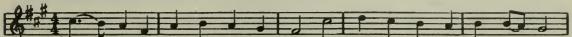
We have a howling wilderness
To Canaan's happy shore,
A land of dearth and pits and snares,
Where chilling winds do roar.
But Jesus will be with us
And guard us by the way,
Though enemies examine us,
He'll teach us what to say.

Come all you pilgrim travelers,
Fresh courage take with me;
Meantime I'll tell you how I came
This happy land to see:
Through faith, the glorious telescope,
I view'd the worlds above,
And God the Father reconciled,
Which fills my heart with love.

The tune is found also CHI 54, MOH 147, KNH 57, HH 392, SOC 117, and WP 46. Among the many secular songs using this tune are 'Daniel Monroe', dating from around 1785, Rickaby, pp. 184 and 229; 'Lady and the Dragoon', Sharp, i., 337, recorded in North Carolina in 1918; 'Sheffield Apprentice', Sharp, ii., 66; 'Loving Reilly', Sharp, ii., 81 and 82; 'Rebel Soldier', or 'Poor Stranger' Sharp, ii., 215; 'Sons of Liberty', Sharp, ii., 225; 'John Barleycorn', noted by Sharp in England in 1909; 'Gallant Poachers' or 'Van Diemen's Land', also in England, see JFSS, vii., 42, for references; 'I Wish I Was in Dublin Town', or 'The Irish Girl', JFSS, viii., 263; and 'Barley and the Rye', JFSS, viii., 273; 'High Germany' and 'Erin's Lovely Home', One Hundred English Folk-Songs, pp. 124 and 127; 'King's Lynn', Christian Science Hymnal; and 'Rise Up Young William Reilly', Petrie, No. 510. Stephen Foster's tune 'Way Down in Ca-i-ro' shows influence from this tune formula. See The Musical Quarterly, vol. xxii., No. 2.

No. 99 MISSISSIPPI, SKH 34

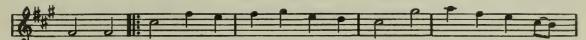
Heptatonic aeolian, mode A +b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



When Gabriel's awful trump shall sound, And rend the rocks, convulse the ground



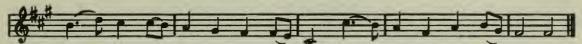
And give to time her ut - most bound, Ye dead a - rise to



judgment. See lightnings flash and thunders roll; See earth wrapt up like



parchment scroll, Comets blaze, sin - ners raise, Dread amaze, hor - rors seize



The guil - ty sons of Ad - am's race, Un - sav'd from sin by Je - sus.

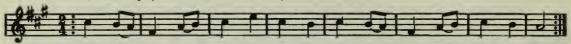
The Christian, fill'd with rapturous joy, Midst flaming worlds he mounts on high, To meet his Savior in the sky And see the face of Jesus.
The soul and body reunite, And fill with glory infinite.
Blessed day, Christians say, Will you pray that we may All join that happy company To praise the name of Jesus.

The compiler of the Supplement to the Kentucky Harmony attributed the song to "Bradshaw". I find distinct ancestral traces of its tune in 'Princess Royal' given in a number of traditional forms as a morris dance tune in Sharp, The Morris Dance Book. Assuming these to be the oldest forms of the tune, the next younger form seems to have been what was called in Walsh's Compleat Dancing Master (ca. 1730), "The Princess Royal, the new way". In 1796 Shield adapted the air to the words of 'The Saucy Arethusa' in the ballad opera The Lock and Key.

It may be found entitled 'The Arethusa' in The English Musical Repository, p. 32. At about the same time — around the end of the eighteenth century — the tune was used also for 'Bold Nelson's Praise' a version of which was recently recorded by Sharp, One Hundred English Folk-Songs, No. 88. The as yet unidentified "Bradshaw" seems to have taken one of these late-eighteenth-century tunes — probably 'Arethusa' — as his model when he made the 'Mississippi' song as it appeared in the Supplement to the Kentucky Harmony in 1820.

No. 100 PLEADING SAVIOR, OSH 234

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)



Now see the Sa-vior stands pleading At the sin-ner's bolt-ed heart. Now in heav'n he's in-ter-ced-ing, Un-der-tak-ing sin-ners' part.



Sin - ners, can you hate this Sav-ior? Will you thrust him from your arms?



Once he died for your be-hav-ior, Now he calls you to his arms.

Sinners, hear your God and Savior, Hear his gracious voice today; Turn from all your vain behavior, Oh repent, return, and pray. Sinners, can you hate this Savior? Will you thrust him from your arms? Once he died for your behavior, Now he calls you to his arms.

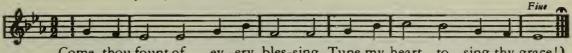
The first line of the text above should probably read

Now the Savior stands a-pleading.

The Methodist Hymn Book of England, London, 1933, has the above tune under the title 'Saltash', and its source is given as the Plymouth Collection, 1855.

No. 101 NETTLETON or SINNER'S CALL, PB 4

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III — V VI VII)



Come, thou fount of ev-ery bles-sing, Tune my heart to sing thy grace!) Streams of mer - cy ne-ver ceas-ing, Call for songs of loud-est praise. it, Mount of God's un-chang-ing love. D.C. Praise the mount! O fix me on



Teach me some mel-o-dious son - net Sung by flam-ing tongues a-bove:

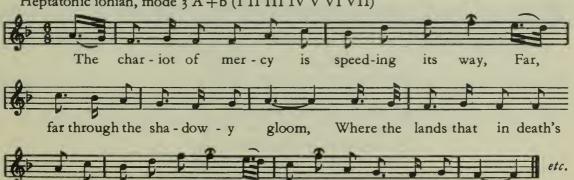
Here I raise my Ebenezer; Hither by thy help I'm come; And I hope, by thy good pleasure, Safely to arrive at home. Jesus sought me, when a stranger, Wandering from the fold of God; He, to save my soul from danger, Interposed his precious blood!

The words are the widely sung ones of Robinson. Metcalf (Frank J., Stories of Hymn Tunes, p. 141) thinks the tune belongs to John Wyeth (1770—1858). It is the tune that has been used for the Parody 'Tell Aunt Rhody. "And its close relative 'Sweet Affliction' or 'Greenville', in this collection, has been used for the 'Go Tell Aunt Rhody' parody.

No. 102 CHARIOT OF MERCY, HH 290

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)

dark ob - scu - ri - ty lay,



Are burst-ing the bars of their

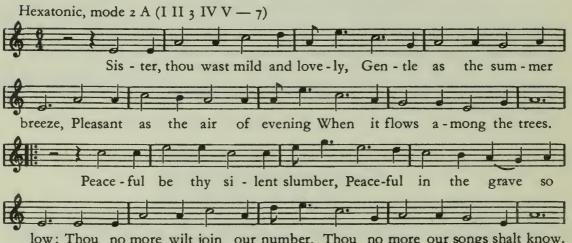
tomb.

This familiar tune continues with the words:

I see where 'tis shedding its luminous ray, Dispersing the shadows of night; And wondering nations are hailing the day, And rejoice in its glorious light.

The Hesperian Harp gives the tune as an "Irish Air". We recognize it as the melody to which 'Believe Me, If all Those Endearing Young Charms' is sung universally. Woolridge tells us it is the setting for the popular ballad 'My Lodging, It is on the Cold Ground' as printed "on all broadsides, with music, of the last century", meaning the eighteenth century. The ballad, in connection with a different tune, had been popular from around the middle of the seventeenth century in England. With the above tune its singing vogue seems not even yet to have abated. See Chappell's Old English Popular Music, ii., 137ff. An old Irish version of the tune is 'Oh Shrive me Father', Petrie, No. 632. Stephen Foster undoubtedly had this popular tune formula in mind when he composed 'Old Folks at Home'. See Musical Quarterly, vol. xxii., No. 2, pp. 158-160.

No. 103 STOCKWOOD or SISTER THOU WAST MILD, OSH 118



low; Thou no more wilt join our number, Thou no more our songs shalt know.

Dearest sister, thou hast left us, Here thy loss we deeply feel; But 'tis God that hast bereft us, He can all our sorrows heal. Yet again we hope to meet thee, When the day of life is fled, Then in heaven with joy to greet thee, Where no farewell tear is shed.

The words are attributed in the Sacred Harp to Samuel Francis Smith, author of 'My Country, 'Tis of Thee'.

No. 104 ROSE, REV 332

Heptatonic aeolian or dorian minorized, cannot be classified (I II 3 IV V [VI] 6

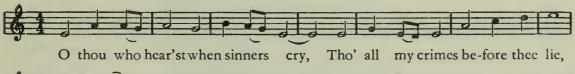


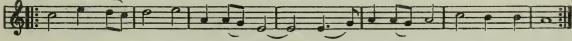
The souls that believe, in paradise live, And me in that number will Jesus receive; My soul, don't delay, he calls thee away; Rise, follow the Savior, and bless the glad day.

Four more stanzas of the text are given in the Revivalist. The tune was recorded "as sung by Rev. A. C. Rose" from whom it got its title. The oldest recording of the melody known to me is on page 38 of Ingalls' Christian Harmony, 1805. The Reverend Rose's song appears in this collection also as 'O Tell Me No More', in its standardized tune-book form, whereas the recorder of the above variant has caught much of the folk-singing manner. Both of the tunes in question are related to the 'Lord Randal' melodies which are found in Sharp, i., 43, G.

No. 105 SUPPLICATION, OSH 45

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V - 7)



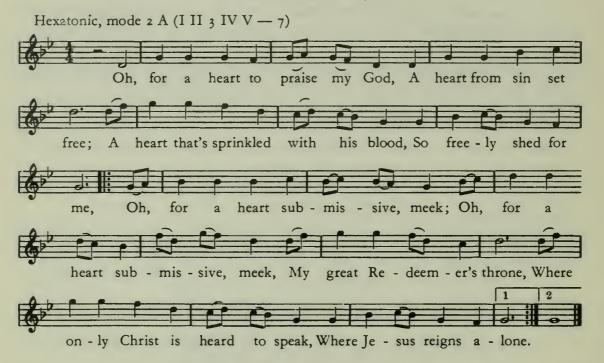


Behold them not with ang-ry look, But blot their mem'ry from thy book.

Create my nature pure within, And form my soul averse to sin; Let thy good spirit ne'er depart, Nor hide thy presence from my heart. I cannot live without thy light, Cast out and banished from thy sight; Thy holy joys, my God, restore, And guard me that I fall no more.

Words attributed to Watts; tune to Chapin. Found also, Choral-Music, p. 48, KYH 20, MOH 26, GCM 110, SOH 5, GOS 589, UH 14. See WS 190 for the tune's use with the 'Wicked Polly' ballad which is also to be found in this collection. It is a variant also of 'Lord Bateman', Sharp, One Hundred English Folk-songs, No. 6; and of 'Hind Horn', British Ballads from Maine, pp. 73 and 78. The Singer's Companion (New York, 1854) has a strikingly similar tune under the title 'Hame, Hame, Hame', a Jacobite song whose words tell of a Scotch exile and his longing for home. The editor of that collection found it in the Garland of Scotia. The old Scotch tune is doubtless the source of 'Supplication'.

No. 106 PRAISE GOD, OSH 528

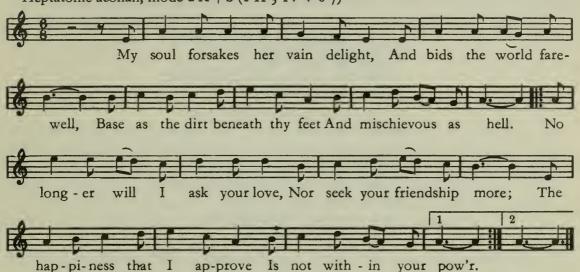


Oh, for an humble, contrite heart, believing, true and clean, Which neither life nor death can part from him that dwells within. A heart in every thought renewed, and full of love divine; Perfect, and right, and pure, and good, a copy, Lord, of thine.

Seaborn M. Denson composed this tune as a setting to Charles Wesley's text and inserted it, in a fuguing-tune setting, in the Original Sacred Harp of 1911. The tune is testimony to the fact that its composer was steeped in the traditional Anglo-American folk-melodism and in that particular direction which it took in the hands of the eightteenth century fuguing-song makers. Compare for melodie similarities 'Geordie', JFSS, iii., 191. White Spirituals tells more about Mr. Denson who died in 1936.

No. 107 LEANDER, SOH 128

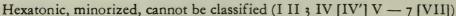
Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A+b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)

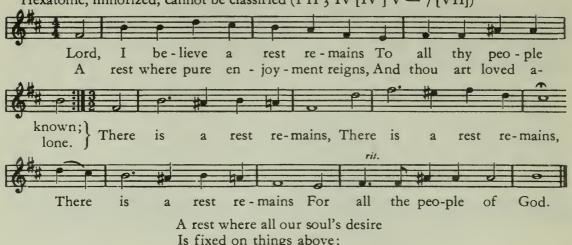


There's nothing round this spacious earth That suits my soul's desire;
To boundless joy and solid mirth My nobler thoughts aspire.
O for the pinions of a dove
To mount the heav'nly road;
There shall I share my Savior's love,
There shall I dwell with God.

The tune is ascribed to "Austin", and the words to Watts. Found also, UH 66, OSH 71, HOC 61, WP 52, TZ 100, MOH 129. The second part of the tune reminds of the second part of 'When Johnny Comes Marching Home'. Variants of the melody are 'Jubilee, CHI 62 and REV 355; and 'This Is the Jubilee'. OL 113.

No. 108 THERE IS A REST REMAINS, REV 135





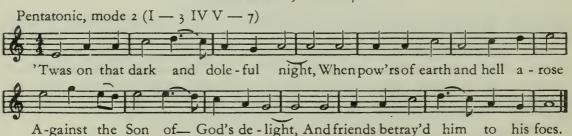
A rest where all our soul's desire Is fixed on things above; Where fear, and sin, and grief expire, Cast out by perfect love.

O that I now the rest might know, Believe and enter in; Now, Savior, now the power bestow, And let me cease from sin.

Remove this hardness from my heart, This unbelief remove; To me the rest of faith impart — The Sabbath of thy love.

A remarkably close remake of this peculiar song by the negroes is given in Dett, p. 108, under the title 'Go Down, Moses', where we see the melodic setting of the above words "To all thy people known" and "For all the people of God" fitted note for note to "Let thy people go". The tunes of 'Rejected Lover', Sharp, ii., 96ff., show similarities.

No. 109 BOURBON, COH 67



Before the mournful scene began, He took the bread and blest and brake; What love through all his actions ran, What wondrous words of love he spake.

"This is my body, broke for sin, Receive and eat the living food;" Then took the cup and bless'd the wine — "Tis the new cov'nant in my blood."

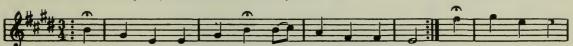
"Do this," he cried, "till time shall end, In mem'ry of your dying Friend; Meet at my table and record The love of your departed Lord."

Jesus, thy feast we celebrate, We show thy death, we sing thy name. Till thou return, and we shall eat The marriage supper of the Lamb.

Words attributed sometimes to Watts. Tune attributed to Freeman Lewis. Found also, HH 8, GCM 159, SKY 61, MOH 60 and 143, UH 17, GOS 575. This is the same tune which is used for 'McFee's Confession', Cox, p. 525; 'Samuel Young', Sharp, ii., 271; 'Come, Father Build Me' (as sung in England), JFSS, viii., 212; and it is similar to 'Lord Bateman', One Hundred English Folksongs, No. 6. For further tune relationship see 'Kedron' in this collection.

No. 110 GLORIOUS PROSPECT, OL 363

Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI -)



My soul's full of glo-ry, which inspires my tongue; \{ I'd sing of my



Jesus and tell of his charms; And begthem to bear me to his loving arms.

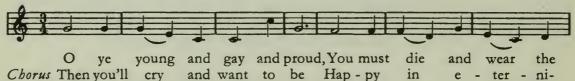
Methinks they're descending to hear while I sing; Well pleased to hear mortals sing praise to their King. O angels! O angels! my soul's in a flame! I sink in sweet raptures at Jesus' dear name.

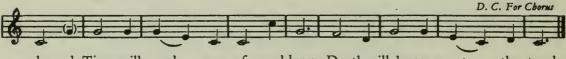
O Jesus! O Jesus! thou balm of my soul!
'Twas thou, my dear Savior, that made my heart whole;
Oh bring me to view thee, thou precious, sweet King,
In oceans of glory thy praises to sing!

The author of the Olive Leaf tells us: "This is the first tune I ever harmonized; about 1833. I had learned the air—which I suspect [John Adam] Granade originated, before I was born—when a boy, to these words." That the tune went earlier with some secular ballad, seems evident from the resemblances found, for example, in 'Pretty Nancy of Yarmouth', Sharp, i., 379; 'Lamkin', Sharp, i., 201ff.; 'The Silk Merchant's Daughter', Sharp, i., 383f.; and 'Green Grows the Laurel', Sharp ii., 211.

No. 111 O YE YOUNG AND GAY AND PROUD or ETERNITY

Pentachordal, cannot be classified (I II III IV V ---)





shroud, Time will rob you of your bloom, Deathwill drag you to the tomb.

ty. E - ter - ni - ty, e - ter - ni - ty, Hap - py in e - ter - ni - ty.

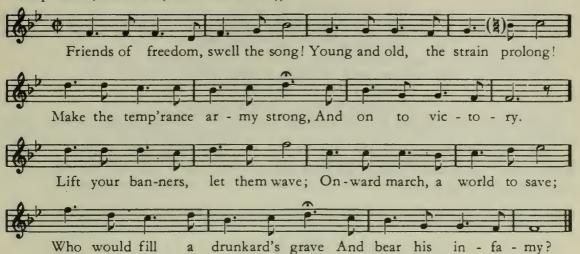
The white throne will soon appear, All the dead will then draw near. Then you'll go to heav'n or hell. There you must forever dwell.

Chorus

Recorded by the author from the singing of Mrs. Elizabeth Showalter-Miller, Dayton, Virginia, Jan. 20, 1930. Further stanzas of the text and variant melodies may be found in Thomas, p. 118, and Richardson, p. 73.

No. 112 FRIENDS OF FREEDOM, CH 285

Heptatonic, mode 1 b(I II — IV V VI 7)



Shrink not when the foe appears; Spurn the coward's guilty fears; Hear the shrieks, behold the tears Of ruined families! Raise the cry in every spot: "Touch not, taste not, handle not!" Who would be a drunken sot, The worst of miseries.

Give the aching bosom rest; Carry joy to every breast; Make the wretched dunkard blest, By living soberly. Raise the glorious watchword high: "Touch not, taste not till you die" Let the echo reach the sky, And earth keep jubilee.

God of mercy, hear us plead,
For thy help we intercede;
See how many bosoms bleed!
And heal them speedily.
Hasten, Lord, the happy day,
When, beneath thy gentle ray,
Temp'rance all the world shall sway,
And reign triumphantly.

Evidently the time should be six-eight. It is found, measured thus, in the 1859 edition of the Sacred Harp, p. 152, under the title 'Bruce's Address, Spiritualized', and begins,

Soldiers of the cross, arise!
Lo, your Captain from the skies,
Holding forth the glitt'ring prize,
Calls to victory.
Fear not though the battle lower,
Firmly stand the trying hour,
Stand the tempter's utmost power,
Spurn his slavery.

The earlier tune is given, in Lyric Gems of Scotland, p. 242, as that of 'Hey tutti tattie'. It is there associated with the text 'Scots wha ha'e wi' Wallace bled', the same as 'Bruce's Address', of which both the texts cited here are parodies.

No. 113 PILGRIM'S SONG, REV 369

Heptatonic mixolydian, mode 1 A+b (I II III IV V VI 7)



Oh, brethren I have found a land that doth a-bound With fruit as sweet as
The more I eat, I find, the more I am in-clined To shout and sing hoD. C. And as I pass a - long I'll sing the Christian's song, I'm go-ing to live for-



honey; san-na. My soul doth long to go where I may ful-ly know The glo-ries of my Sav-ior; ev-er.

Perhaps you think me wild, or simple as a child; I am a child of glory; I am born from above, my soul is filled with love; I love to tell the story.

My soul now sits and sings, and practices her wings, And contemplates the hour When the messenger shall say: "Come quit this house of clay, And with bright angels tower."

The tune is a variant of 'The Winter it is Past', Petrie, No. 439.

No. 114 HOLY MANNA, HOC 122

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)



Brethren, we have met to wor - ship And a - dore the Lord our God, Will you pray with all your pow - er While we try to preach the word?



All is vain un - less the spi - rit Of the ho - ly One comes down;



Brethren, pray, and ho - ly man - na Will be show-ered all a - round.

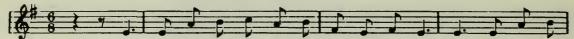
Brethren, see poor sinners round you, Trembling on the brink of wo; Death is coming, hell is moving, Can you bear to let them go? See our fathers, see our mothers And our children sinking down; Brethren, pray, and holy manna Will be showered all around.

Is there here a trembling jailor Seeking grace and fill'd with fears? Is there here a weeping Mary, Pouring forth a flood of tears? Brethren, join your cries to help them; Sisters, let your prayers abound; Pray, O pray that holy manna May be scatter'd all around.

Two more stanzas are in SOH 103. This rousing song, still immensely popular, was claimed (probably first recorded) by William Moore, compiler of the Columbian Harmony, in 1825. Subsequent compilers have allowed his claim to stand. Found also, KNH 88, OSH 59, HH 244, SOC 191, HOC 107, WP 89, TZ 301, GOS 340, PB 291. The numerous imitations which flattered this tune are exemplified by GOS 243 and 633, and REV 148. For negro adoptions see WS 268.

No. 115 WAR DEPARTMENT, SOH 94

Chinese pentatonic, cannot be classified (I II — IV V 6 —)

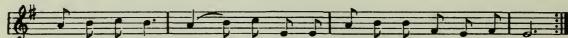


No more shall the sound of the war-whoop be heard, The am-bush and



slaughter no long-er be fear'd,

The tom - a - hawk bu-ried shall



rest in the ground, And

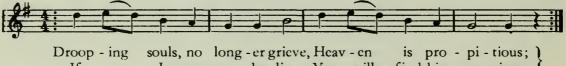
peace and good-will to the na-tions a - bound.

All spirit of war to the gospel shall bow, The bow lie unstrung at the foot of the plow; To prune the young orchard the spear shall be bent, And love greet the world with a smile of content.

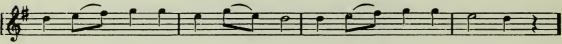
The words were found by the Southern Harmony compiler in Mercer's Cluster. The tune is found also HH 277, OSH 160, SOC 167. It is possibly related to Petrie, Nos. 1030 and 1285.

No. 116 DROOPING SOULS, OL 184

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



Je - sus you be - lieve, You will If find him pre-cious. \int on



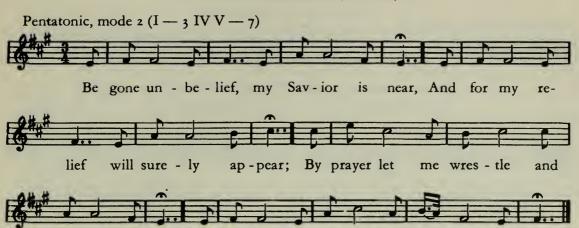
Je - sus now is pass - ing by, Call - ing mourners him;



Droop - ing souls, you need not die; Now look and view him. up

For complete text see 'Lebanon'. The song is inscribed "Wm. Hauser, M. D., May 29th, and July 18th, 1874."

No. 117 BE GONE UNBELIEF, OL 187



He will perform; With Christ in the ves - sel I smile at the storm.

Tho' dark be my way, since He is my guide, 'Tis mine to obey, 'Tis His to provide; Tho' cisterns be broken, and creatures all fail, The word He has spoken will surely prevail.

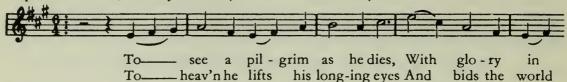
His life in time past forbids me to think He'll leave me at last, in trouble to sink; Each sweet Ebenezer, I have in review, Confirms His good pleasure to bring me quite thro'.

Since all that I meet shall work for my good; The bitter, the sweet; the medicine, food; Tho' painful at present 'twill cease before long, And then, O how pleasant the conqueror's song!

William Hauser, compiler of the Olive Leaf tells that this "air [was] learned of Reverend Samuel Anthony, of Georgia, in 1841." The tune of a Virginia version of the 'Brown Girl' (Sharp, i., 303) is very close to this in note-trend and character. Also 'Pretty Saro', Sharp, ii., 10—12; 'Cuckoo', Sharp, ii., 180; 'Green Bushes', Sharp, ii., 155; 'Farewell, Dear Rosanna', Sharp, ii., 243 and 244, are the same type. Negro adoptions of the tune are Marsh, pp. 144 and 173, and SS, p. 33. A variant in this collection is 'Rest in Heaven'. For its relationship to the 'I Will Arise' tune family, see the song with that title in this collection. The errors in Hauser's notation of the tune (second, fourth, sixth measures etc.) have been left uncorrected.

No. 118 PILGRIM'S TRIUMPH, OL 61

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A + b (I II III IV V VI VII)





his view; a-dieu. While friends are weeping all around, And loth to let him go_____,



He____ shouts with his ex - pir-ing breath, And leaves them all be-low.

O Christians, are you ready now,
To cross the rolling flood?
On Canaan's happy shore to stand,
And see your smiling God?
The dazzling charms of that bright world
Attract my soul above;
My tongue shall shout redeeming grace,
When perfected in love.

Come on, my brethren in the Lord, Whose hearts are join'd in one; Hold up your heads with courage bold, Your race is almost run: Above the clouds behold Him stand, And smiling bid you come; And angels whisper you away, To your eternal home.

"This enrapturing song [the text] was written by Rev. Jno. Adam Granade, about 1802", the compiler of the Olive Leaf says. And he adds, "Structure of this air learned of a negro, Mark Hull, 1843." The tune belongs to the 'Hallelujah' group, which see for many related tunes.

No. 119 TO BE WITH CHRIST, REV 14



This world is beau - ti - ful and bright, O scarce one cloud has dimmed my sky, And yet no gloom-y shades of night Are gath-'ring' round me though I die;



Yet there's a lov - lier land of light, Il-lum'd by Bethle'm's beam - ing star; E'en



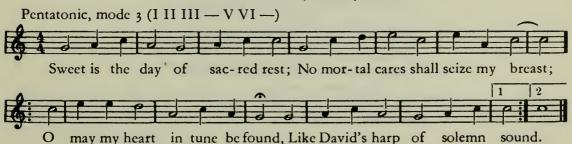
now it bursts up - on my sight, To be with Christ is bet - ter far.

True, life is sweet and friends are dear, And youth and health are pleasant things; Yet, leave I all, without a tear, No sad regret my bosom wrings. The ties of earth are broken all, My chainless soul, above yon star, Shall wing its way beyond recall, To be with Christ is better far.

And is this death? My soul is calm, No sting is here, the strife is done; Glory to God and to the Lamb! Sweet triumph! I have won, I've won! A crown immortal, robes of white, For me, for me in waiting are; Arrayed in glory, clothed in light, To be with Christ is better far.

One more stanza of the text is in the Revivalist. The tune is notated "as sung by Rev. B. I. Ives."

No. 120 DEVOTION, OSH 48



Then shall I share a glorious part, When grace hath well refined my heart, And fresh supplies of joy are shed, Like holy oil, to cheer my head.

Then shall I see, and hear, and know All I desired and wished below; And ev'ry power find sweet employ, In that eternal world of joy.

Watts wrote the words. The tune is ascribed in the Sacred Harp to Americk Hall. Found also, MOH 34, GCM 91, SOH 13, UH 48, WP 17, SKH 9, GOS 548; and in Social Hymn and Tune Book (Philadelphia, 1865) under the title 'Penitent'.

In JFSS, viii., 72, Miss Gilchrist calls attention to the likeness of the above tune to Sharp's Appalachian versions of 'Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard'. She also notes Miss Broadwood's discovery of its likeness to two Gaelic tunes, 'Tearlach Og' in the Gesto Collection, and 'Muile nam Morbheann' in the Celtic Lyre. I append also 'Lost Babe', Sharp, ii., 161, as a further relative.

No. 121 TENDER CARE, GOS 291

Hexatonic, mode i b (I II — IV V VI 7)



When all thy mer - cies, O my God, My ris - ing soul sur-veys, Trans-por- ted with the view, I'm lost In won-der, love and praise.



Un-num-ber'd com-forts on my soul Thy ten - der care be-stow'd,



Be - fore my in - fant soul conceiv'd From whom those comforts flow'd.

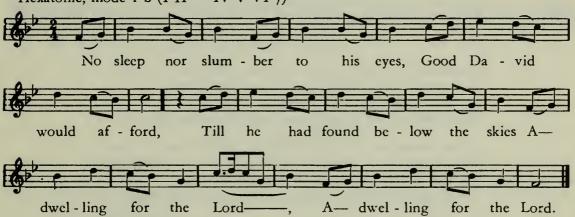
When in the slippery paths of youth, With heedless steps I ran, Thine arm, unseen, conveyed me safe, And led me up to man. Ten thousand thousand precious gifts My daily thanks employ; Nor is the least a cheerful heart, That tastes those gifts with joy.

Through every period of my life, Thy goodness I'll pursue; And after death in distant worlds, The pleasing theme renew. In all eternity to Thee A grateful song I'll raise; But! O eternity's too short To utter all thy praise.

Ascribed to P. M. Atchley who was a singing-school man in eastern Tennessee in the early part of the nineteenth century. The tune belongs to the 'Hallelujah' family. See the song by that name in this collection for many related melodies.

No. 122 REFLECTION, MOH 444

Hexatonic, mode 1 b (I II - IV V VI 7)



The Lord in Zion placed his name, His ark was settled there; And there th'assembled nation came, To worship twice a year, To worship twice a year.

We trace no more those toilsome ways, Nor wander far abroad; Where e'er thy people meet for praise, There is a house for God, There is a house for God.

The tune is usually attributed to Davisson, and this probably as a result of Davisson's own claim in the *Kentucky Harmony*. Found also, KYH 42, UH 31, KNH 22, HOC 13, WP 36.

No. 123 PISGAH, OSH 58

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



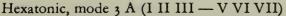
Remember thy pure words of grace, remember Calvary, Remember all thy dying groans, and then remember me. O Lord remember me, O Lord remember me; Remember all thy dying groans, and then remember me.

Thou wondrous advocate with God, I yield myself to thee, While thou art sitting on thy throne, O Lord remember me. O Lord remember me, O Lord remember me; While thou art sitting on thy throne, O Lord remember me.

And when I close my eyes in death, and creature helps all flee, Then O my great Redeemer, God, I pray remember me. I pray remember me, I pray remember me; Then O my great Redeemer, God, I pray remember me.

The poem is attributed in the Sacred Harp to Richard Burnham. The tune there, and generally in the southern books, is credited to J. C. Lowry. Found also, MOH 59, GCM 104, SOH 80, UH 23, KNH 56, HH 112, SOC 205, WP 83, TZ 92, SKH 25, GOS 311. A negro spiritual inspired by this song is 'Lord, Remember Me', SS 12, No. 15. Miss Gilchrist sees in 'Pisgah' a variant of 'Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard' as found in the Appendix of Motherwell, Minstrelsy, and later published in Chappell's Popular Music. (See JFSS, viii., 61—95.) Despite the apparently English source of 'Pisgah', the Methodist Hymn Book of England reproduces the tune under the title 'Covenanters' and calls it "an American Melody."

No. 124 GAINES, HH 122





My gracious Master and my God, Assist me to proclaim, To spread through all the earth abroad The honors of thy name, The honors of thy name.

Jesus! the name that charms our fears, That bids our sorrows cease; 'Tis music in the sinner's ears, 'Tis life and health and peace, 'Tis life and health and peace.

Charles Wesley wrote the words. William Hauser, Hesperian Harp compiler, claims the tune. For melodic similarities in other spiritual songs see 'One More River to Cross', in this collection; 'Cherry Tree Carol', Sharp, i., 92 and 93; and 'Geordie', Sharp, i., 240.

No. 125 HUMBLE PENITENT, SKH 14



Though I have most unfaithul been, of all whoe'er thy grace received; Ten thousand times thy goodness seen, ten thousand times thy goodness griev'd.

But O, the chief of sinners spare, in honor of my great priest; Nor in thy righteous anger swear I shall not see thy people rest.

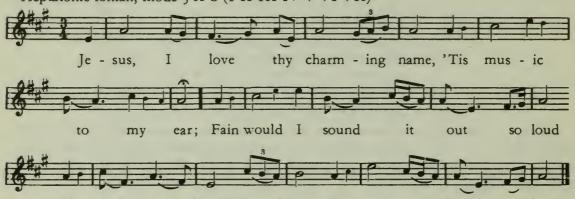
If yet thou canst my sins forgive, e'en now, O Lord, relieve my woes; Into thy rest of love receive, and bless me with the calm repose.

E'en now my weary soul release, and raise me by thy gracious hand; Guide me into thy perfect peace, and bring me to the promis'd land.

Davisson, the compiler of the Supplement to the Kentucky Harmony, claims this tune. It is similar to 'The Bird Song', Sharp, ii., 215. For other tune relationships see 'I Will Arise' in this collection.

No. 126 CHARMING NAME, CHH 90

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A b (I II III IV V VI VII)



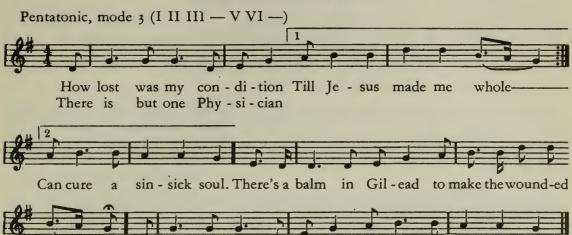
That earth and heav'n should hear, That earth and heav'n should hear.

Yes, thou art precious to my soul, My transport and my trust; Jewels, to thee, are gaudy toys, And gold is sordid dust.

I'll speak the honors of thy name With my last lab'ring breath; Then speechless clasp thee in mine arms, The antidote of death.

The notated form of this tune (the work is claimed by, and is doubtless that of, William Walker) illustrates excellently the manner of singing in rural America in earlier times. See also WS, p. 211f.

No. 127 BALM IN GILEAD, REV 15



I have reproduced the notation of the Revivalist tune with all its mistakes. A fuller text is given under 'Good Physician' in this collection. A negro version entitled 'There is a Balm in Gilead' is given in Dett, p. 88. Another is in Work, p. 43.

Je - sus

to cure

the ground Where you must short - ly

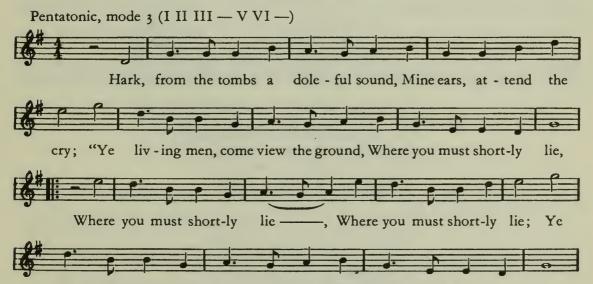
a sin-sick soul.

lie.

whole-; There's pow'r e-nough in

liv - ing men come view

No. 128 PLENARY, SOH 262



"Princes, this clay must be your bed, In spite of all your towers; The tall, the wise, the reverend head Must lie as low as ours." Grant us the power of quickening grace, To fit our souls to fly; Then, when we drop this dying flesh, We'll rise above the sky.

The tune is the same as the popular 'Old Grimes is Dead' and 'Auld Lang Syne'. It occurs also OSH 162 and CHH 94. The *Methodist Hymnal* (1935) attributes it to William Shield. In the *Southern Harmony* its author is given as A. Clark.

No. 129 SAWYER'S EXIT, OSH 338

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



How bright is the day when the Christian Re-ceives the sweet message to



come, To rise to the mansions of glo-ry And be there for - ev - er a



home; And be there for-ev-er at home______, And be there for-ev-er at



home, To rise to the mansions of glo-ry, And be there for-ev-er at home.

The angels stand ready and waiting,
The moment the spirit is gone,
To carry it upward to heaven,
And welcome it safely at home.

Chorus

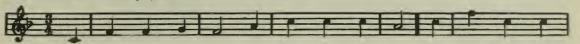
The saints that have gone up before us, All raise a new shout as we come, And sing hallelujah the louder, To welcome the travelers home.

Chorus

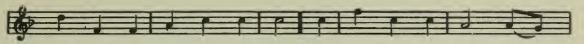
For source of tune and words see WS, p. 167. The tune is borrowed from 'Old Rosin the Bow', see Sandburg, p. 167. See also 'My Sister She Works in a Laundry' Sandburg, 381; 'When Sherman Marched Down to the Sea', Dolph, 347; 'Washington Badge', HH 536; 'Lord Randal', Sharp, i., 39; and 'I wonder When I'm to Be Married', from Dumphriesshire, England, 1855, see JFSS, viii., 142.

No. 130 O TELL ME NO MORE, OL 301

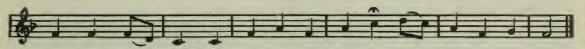
Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)



O tell me no more of this world's vain store; The time for such



tri - fles with me now is o'er. A coun - try I've found, where



true joys a - bound, To dwell I'm de - ter-min'd on that hap-py ground.

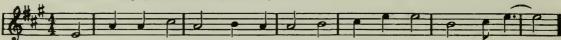
The souls that believe, in Paradise live; And me in that number will Jesus receive: My soul, don't delay, he calls thee away; Rise, follow thy Savior, and bless the glad day.

No mortal doth know what he can bestow, What light, strength, and comfort; go after him, go! Lo! onward I move, to a city above; None guesses how wondrous my journey will prove.

The text is attributed to "John Gambold, of England." I find the tune to be a relative of a 'Lord Randal' variant which Sharp (i., 43, G) found in eastern Tennessee. The resemblance of the two tunes runs throughout; but in the last four-measure phrase (going with the worldly sentence "I'm sick to the heart and I fain would lie down") they are practically identical. 'Rose' in this collection is a variant of this tune, notated in the folk manner of singing.

No. 131 HEAVENLY DOVE, SOC 23

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)



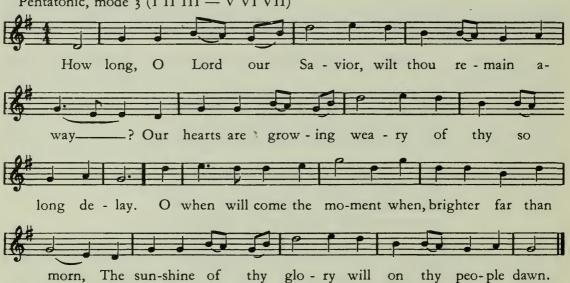
Come, Ho - ly Spi-rit, heav'n-ly dove, With all thy quick'n-ing pow-ers;



This is quite clearly the 'Barbara Allen' tune as it is seen, for example, in Sharp, i., 183 ff. It is also related to 'Lonesome Grove' in this collection. The "dove" theme in the text of the above song and in the 'Lonesome Grove' song was possibly the magnet which attracted the texts to variant tunes.

No. 132 CEYLON, PB 372

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI VII)



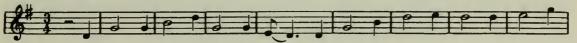
How long, O gracious Saviour, wilt Thou Thy household leave? So long hast Thou now tarried, few Thy return believe; Immersed in sloth and folly, Thy servants, Lord, we see; And few of us stand ready, with joy to welcome Thee.

How long, O heav'nly Bridegroom, how long wilt Thou delay? And yet how few are grieving, that Thou dost absent stay; Thy very bride her portion and calling hath forgot, And seeks for ease and glory, where Thou, her Lord, art not.

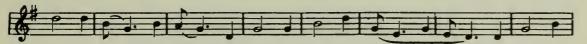
The tune is a close relative of 'Love Divine' CHI 63, 'Heavenly Welcome' HH 482, 'Baltimore' SKH 53, 'Garden Hymn' REV 164, and a less close one to 'Heavenward', *Christian Science Hymnal* (1932), No. 136, which is an ancient Irish tune from the Petrie collection. Compare Petrie, No. 993.

No. 133 NEW PROSPECT or O LAND OF REST, OSH 390

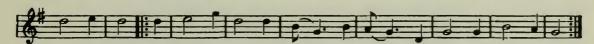
Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI --)



O land of rest, for thee I sigh, When will the moment come When I shall



lay my ar - mor by And dwell in peace at home, - And dwell in



peace at home; When shall I lay my ar - mor by And dwell in peace at home.

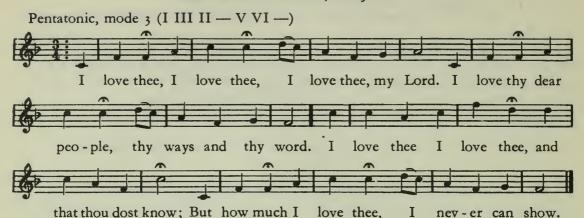
No tranquil joy on earth I know, No peaceful, sheltering dome; This world's a wilderness of woe, This world is not my home.

Our tears shall all be wiped away When we have ceased to roam, And we shall hear our Father say, "Come, dwell with me at home.

J. S. James, editor of the 1911 Original Sacred Harp, attributes tune and words to W. S. Turner of Georgia. It is found also, GOS 390.

Close relatives of this tune are 'Deep Spring' in this collection, 'Lord Thomas and Fair Eleanor', Sharp, i., 118; and 'Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard', Sharp, i., 166.

No. 134 I LOVE THEE, OL 318



I'm happy, I'm happy, O wondrous account! My joys are immortal, I stand on the mount! I gaze on my treasure, and long to be there, With Jesus and angels, my kindred so dear.

O Jesus, my Savior, with thee I am blest! My life and salvation, my joy and my rest! Thy Name be my theme, and thy love be my song! Thy grace shall inspire both my heart and my tongue.

O who's like my Savior? He's Salem's bright King; He smiles, and he loves me, and helps me to sing: I'll praise him and bless him, with notes loud and shrill, While rivers of pleasure my spirit do fill:

O Jesus, my Savior! I know thou art mine; For thee all the pleasures of sin I resign: Of objects most pleasing I love thee the best; Without thee I'm wretched, but with thee I'm blessed.

Tho' weak and despised, by faith I now stand, Preserv'd and defended by Heaven's kind hand: By Jesus supported, I'll praise his dear name, Regardless of danger, of praise, or of blame.

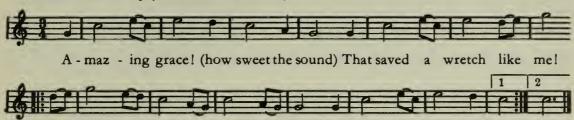
I find him in singing, I find him in prayer; In sweet meditation he always is near: My constant companion, Oh may we ne'er part! All glory to Jesus, who dwells in my heart!

The text is attributed to John Adam Granade, the "Billy Sunday" of the revival movement which reached a high point in its trend at about the beginning of the nineteenth century. Granade was the author of many widely sung texts.

The tune is clearly of the 'Lord Lovel' family. Compare, for example, the melody which Sharp found in North Carolina; see Sharp, i., 38, A. Its earliest appearance in American religious song books seems to have been in Ingalls' Christian Harmony, 1805, p. 44.

No. 135 NEW BRITAIN or HARMONY GROVE, SOH 8

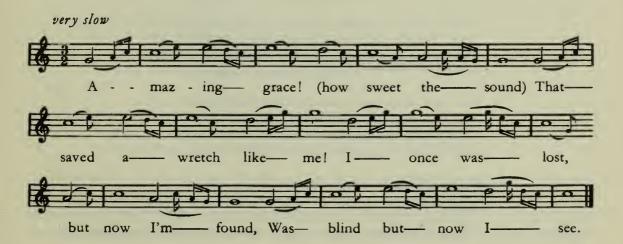
Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)



I once was lost, but now am found, Was blind, but now I see.

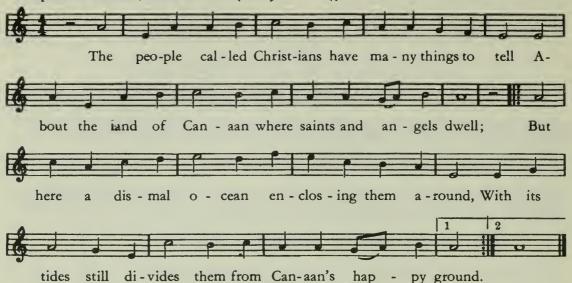
The poem is by Newton. The tune's source is unknown to the southern compilers. It goes also under the names 'Symphony', 'Solon', and 'Redemption'. Found also, WP 27, GCM 105, OSH 45, HH 104, SOC 190, TZ 90, VH 19, Church Harmony 91. A close relative of the tune is 'Primrose' in this collection. Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Melody'.

I recorded this tune also as it was sung by F. Fagan Thompson of Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee, February, 1936. I reproduce here his version, one in which the tune is slowed and many graces are introduced, as an excellent illustration of the widespread southern folk-manner in the singing of hymns of this sort.



No. 136 SPIRITUAL SAILOR, SOH 41

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A +b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



Many have been impatient to work their passage through, And with united wisdom have tried what they could do; But vessels built by human skill have never sailed far, Till we found them aground on some dreadful, sandy bar.

The everlasting gospel hath launch'd the deep at last; Behold the sails expanded around the tow'ring mast! Along the deck in order, the joyful sailors stand, Crying, "Ho! — here we go to Immanuel's happy land!"

We're now on the wide ocean, we bid the world farewell! And though where we shall anchor no human tongue can tell; About our future destiny there need be no debate, While we ride on the tide, with our Captain and his Mate.

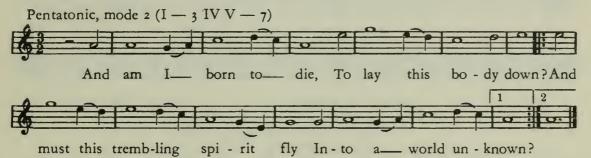
To those who are spectators what anguish must ensue, To hear their old companions bid them a last adieu! The pleasures of your paradise no more our hearts invite; We will sail — you may rail, we shall soon be out of sight.

The passengers united in order, peace, and love; The wind is in our favour, how swiftly do we move! Though tempests may assail us, and raging billows roar, We will sweep through the deep, till we reach fair Canaan's shore. The Southern Harmony gives the maker of this song as I. Neighbours, who may indeed have been the author of the text. This text is clearly a parody, and the tune a close variant, of 'When the Stormy Winds do Blow' or 'You Gentlemen of England', a song of seafaring which appears to have been widely sung in England over a long period. References to a 'Stormy Winds' ballad reach back to 1660. The tune with different texts appeared as 'Saylers for my Money', 'The Bridegroom's Salutation', 'You Calvinists of England' and 'England's Valour and Holland's Terrour'. See Vincent Jackson, English Melodies from the 13th to the 18th Century, p. 114.

Other melodic relatives which have come to my notice are 'The Trees do Grow High', Sharp, One Hundred English Folk-Songs, No. 25; and 'John Anderson My

Jo John', The Singer's Companion, p. 72, and SMM, No. 146.

No. 137 IDUMEA, OSH 47



Waked by the trumpet's sound, I from the grave shall rise, To see the Judge with glory crowned, And view the flaming skies.

How shall I leave the tomb? With triumph or regret? A fearful or a joyful doom? A curse or blessing meet?

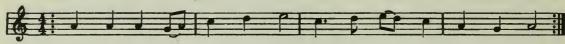
I must from God be driv'n, Or with my Saviour dwell; Must come at His command to heav'n, Or else depart — to hell.

The words are by Charles Wesley. The tune is claimed by Ananias Davisson in his Kentucky Harmony (1815) whence it was borrowed by practically all the subsequent book compilers in the South. The tune was used for the secular ballad 'Lord Lovel'; see White Spirituals, p. 177. Also found KYH 33, GCM 36, SOH 31,

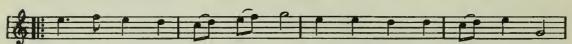
UH 19, KNH 36, HH 224, SOC 55, HOC 44, TZ 122, MOH 38, Church Harmony, p. 35, GOS 184, PB 246. An imitation of this tune is GOS 325. 'Lord Thomas and Fair Eleanor', Davis, p. 570, shows the same trend, as does also 'Young Hunting', Sharp, i., 112.

No. 138 BOZRAH, GOS 59

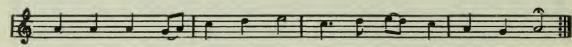
Hexatonic, mode 2 b (I - 3 IV V 6 7)



Who is this that comes from far With his gar-ments dipt in blood? Strong, triumph-ant trav - el - er, Is he man or is he God?



"I that reign in right - eous-ness, Son of God and man I am,



Might-y to re-deem your race, Je-sus is your Sav-ior's name.

"Wide, ye heavenly gates, unfold, Closed no more by death and sin; Lo, the conquering Lord behold; Let the King of glory in." Hark, th'angelic host inquire, "Who is He, th'almighty King?" Hark again, the answering choir Thus in strains of triumph sing:

"He whose powerful arm, alone,
On His foes destruction hurled;
He who hath the victory won;
He who saved you by His blood;
He who God's pure law fulfilled;
Jesus, the incarnate Word;
He whose truth with blood was sealed;
He is heaven's all-glorious Lord."

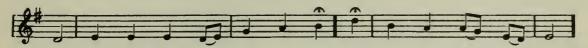
The melodic sentence at the beginning and at the end is a favorite. It may be found, for example, also in 'Greenwood Siding', Cox, p. 522. A variant of the tune is 'When I First Left Old Ireland', Petrie, No. 863. See 'I Will Arise' in this collection for further tune relationships.

No. 139 NEW ORLEANS, PB 255

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A+b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



Why do we mourn de - part-ing friends Or shake at death's al-arms?



'Tis but the voice that Je - sus sends To call them to his arms.

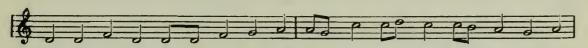


Are we not tend-ing up - ward too, As fast as time can move?



Nor would we wish the hours more slow, To keep us from our love.

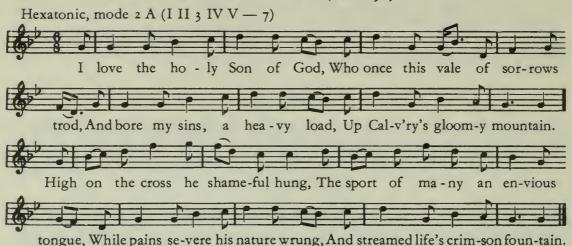
For variant forms of the tune see 'Marion' and 'I Will Arise' in this collection. Among its related secular tunes are 'Greenwood Siding' ('Cruel Mother'), Cox, p. 522; an unnamed tune in Petrie, No. 193; 'Oh Love it is a Killing Thing', Petrie, No. 469; and 'When First I left Old Ireland', Petrie, No. 863. A remarkable tune resemblance and one which opens to the imagination surprising vistas as to the possible age of the 'New Orleans' tune, is to be seen in the Whitsuntide church melody 'Iam Christus astra ascenderat' from the eleventh century:



lam Christus as - tra as - cen - de - rat re - gres - sus un - de ve - ne - rat.

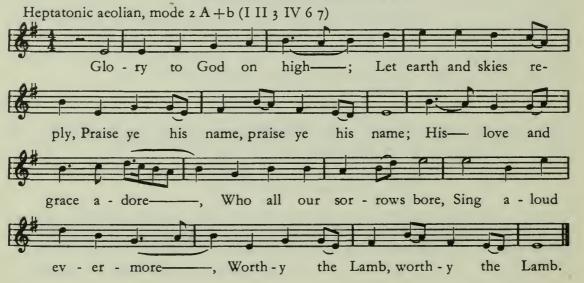
The same melodic trend is seen also in the German tune set to 'Christ der du bist der helle Tag' from the year 1568. See Hymns Ancient and Modern, Nos. 178 and 604.

No. 140 HOLY SON OF GOD, REV 365



Oh, why did not his fury burn,
And floods of vengeance on them turn?
Amazing! See his bowels yearn
In soft compassion on them.
No fury kindles in his eyes;
They beam with love, and when he dies,
Father, forgive, the sufferer cries,
They know not — Oh, forgive them.

No. 141 WORTHY THE LAMB, SWP 92



Jesus, our Lord and God, Bore sin's tremendous load, Praise ye his name, praise ye his name; Tell what his arm has done, What spoils from death he won; Sing his great name alone; Worthy the Lamb.

While they around the throne Cheerfully join as one, Praising his name, praising his name, Those who have felt his blood Sealing their peace with God, Sound his dear fame abroad, Worthy the Lamb.

Three more stanzas of the text are in the Southern and Western Pocket Harmonist. The tune is attributed to Bradshaw.

No. 142 CAPTAIN KIDD, COH 73

Hexatonic, mode 4 b (I II 3 IV V — 7) God Through all the world be - low is seen all a - round, Search hills and val-leys through, there he's found. The grow-ing of the corn, the li - ly and the thorn, The plea-sant and for - lorn, All declare, God is there; In meadows drest in green, there he's seen.

See springing waters rise,
Fountains flow, rivers run;
The mist that veils the sky
Hides the sun;
Then down the rain doth pour,
The ocean it doth roar,
And beat upon the shore;
And all praise in their ways
The God who ne'er declines
His designs.

The sun with all his rays
Speaks of God as he flies;
The comet in her blaze,
God she cries.
The shining of the stars,
The moon when she appears,
His awful name declares;
See them fly through the sky,
And join the solemn sound
All round.

Not India's hills of gold,
Where the wonders are told,
Nor zephyrs strong and bold
Can unfold
The mountain Calvary,
Where Christ our Lord did die.
Hark, hear the Savior cry,
Mountains quake, heavens shake,
Christ, call'd to heaven's host,
Left their coast.

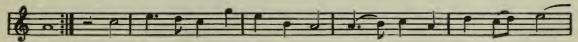
The tune is ascribed to Nicholson. The oldest American recording known to me is in the four-shape-note manuscript song collection made by Catherine Alderice in or near Emmittsburg, Md., 1800—1830, p. 37. Miss Gilchrist calls attention to the secular 'Captain Kidd' ballad, of which the above is a parody, as it appeared, twenty-five verses long, in Our Familiar Songs and Who Made Them, published in America, 1889. She describes it as "a sort of dying speech and testament probably dating from about 1701 in which year Kidd and nine of his associates were hanged in Execution Dock.... There were many other eighteenth century songs, built on this peculiar stanzaic plan, celebrating other notorious characters, 'Admiral Benbow,' 'Jack (or Sam) Hall.'" Other American spiritual songs in this collection having the same stanzaic form are 'Wondrous Love' and 'Remember Sinful Youth'.

No. 143 JERUSALEM, SOH (1835) 60

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A + b (I II 3 IV V 6 VII).



Je - ru - sa - lem, my hap - py— home, O how I long for When will my sor-rows have an— end, Thy joys when shall I



thee! But O, the hap-py, hap-py place, The place where Je - sus reigns;

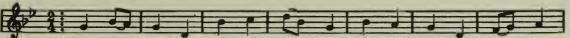


The place where Christians all shall meet, Ne-ver to part a-gain.

Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Long-Sought Home' in this collection. The song is attributed to Benjamin White. This is Benjamin Franklin White, brother-in-law of, and co-worker with, William Walker (compiler of the Southern Harmony) and author subsequently of the Sacred Harp. See White Spirituals, p. 84.

No. 144 ROBY, OL 273

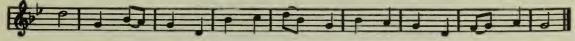
Heptatonic dorian, mode 2 A + B with altered 3rd (I II 3 [III] IV V VI 7)



Tem - pest - tos - sed, trou-bled spir - it, Dost thou groan be - neath thy Fear - ing thou shalt not in - her - it In the king-dom of thy



load, God? Viewthy Sav-ior on the moun-tain In temp-ta-tion's pain-ful



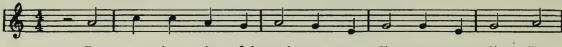
hour; Tho' of grace him-self the foun-tain, And the Lord of bound-less pow'r.

Do thy blooming prospects languish? Sayest thou still, "I'm not his child?" View thy Savior's dreadful anguish, Famished in the gloomy wild. Not a step in all thy journey, Thro' this gloomy vale of tears, But thy Lord hath trod before thee; He thy way to glory clears.

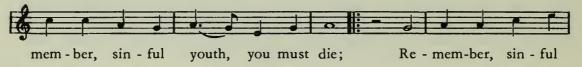
The Olive Leaf compiler informs us that this song which was a favorite with the late Rev. Wesley P. Arnold, of Georgia, was "learned of some dear Baptist friends in Iridell Co., N. C., in 1839, and called 'Roby', their name."

No. 145 REMEMBER SINFUL YOUTH or SOLEMN THOUGHT, SOH 29

Pentatonic, mode 2 (I — 3 IV V — 7)



Re - mem - ber, sin - ful youth, you must die, you must die, Re-



youth, who hate the way of truth And in your plea-sures boast, you must



die, you must die; And in your plea-sures boast, you must die.

Uncertain are your days here below, here below, Uncertain are your days, for God hath many ways To bring you to your graves here below, here below, To bring you to your graves here below.

The God that built the sky, great I AM, great I AM, The God that built the sky, great I AM, The God that built the sky, hath said, (and cannot lie), Impenitents shall die, and be damn'd, and be damn'd, Impenitents shall die, and be damn'd.

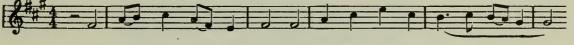
And, O my friends, don't you, I entreat, I entreat, And, O my friends, don't you, I entreat, And, O my friends, don't you your carnal mirth pursue, Your guilty souls undo, I entreat, I entreat, Your guilty souls undo, I entreat.

Unto the Saviour flee, 'scape for life! 'scape for life! Unto the Saviour flee, 'scape for life! Unto the Saviour flee, lest death eternal be Your final destiny, 'scape for life! 'scape for life! Your final destiny, 'scape for life!

The mood of the poem indicates a considerable age for it. That the song as a whole was decidedly among the stock of orally transmitted ones is indicated by the many claimants to its authorship. Such claimants in the southern books are F. Price, William Caldwell, James Carrell and Ananias Davisson. Found also, UH 56, KNH 108, HH 225, SKH 66, CHH 361. The stanzaic form is that of 'Captain Kidd' in this collection. In his *Christian Harmony*, William Walker adds the note that "I learned it [the tune] from my dear mother (who now sings in heaven) when I was only three years old, — the first tune I ever learned." That was in 1812. That the song was even older, however, is shown by its appearance in Ingalls' *Christian Harmony* of 1805, p. 39.

No. 146 WEEPING SAVIOR, OSH 33

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V — 7)



Did Christ o'er sin-ners weep? And shall our cheeks be dry



Let floods of pen - i - ten - tial grief Burst forth from ev - ery eye.

The Son of God in tears, Angels with wonder see; Be thou astonished, O my soul; He shed those tears for thee. He wept that we might weep; Each sin demands a tear; In heav'n alone no sin is found, And there's no weeping there.

The text is attributed to Benjamin Beddome, and the tune to Joseph Barnby, and to E. J. King. The first, sixth, and seventh measures had only quarter notes in the Sacred Harp. The slurred eighth notes are inserted from a variant of the tune found in the Olive Leaf. They represent probably an effort on the part of the editor of that song book to present the tune as really sung.

No. 147 DETROIT, SOH 40

Hexatonic, mode 2, b (I - 3 IV V 6 7)



Do I not love thee, O my Lord? Be-hold my heart and see;



And turn each curs - ed i - dol out, That dares to ri - val thee.

Hast thou a lamb in all thy flock I would disdain to feed?
Hast thou a foe before whose face I fear thy cause to plead?

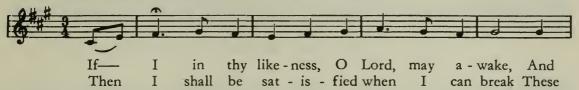
Would not my ardent spirit vie With angels 'round thy throne, To execute thy sacred will, And make thy glory known?

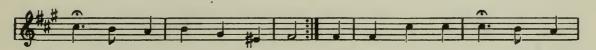
Thou know'st I love thee, dearest Lord, But Oh! I long to soar Far from the sphere of mortal joys, That I may love thee more.

Philip Doddridge is credited with the words. The tune is attributed to 'Bradshaw' in the Southern Harmony. Found also, UH 33, KNH 23, OSH 39, HH 158, SOC 175, HOC 22, WP 24, SKH 85, GOS 282. The melody is similar to a number of those given by Sharp (i., 150ff.) with 'The Wife of Usher's Well'.

No. 148 I SHALL BE SATISFIED, REV 62

Hexatonic, mode 4 b minorized (I II 3 IV V — 7 [VII])

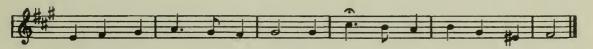




shine a pure im - age of thee; fet - ters of flesh and be free. I know this stain'd tab - let must



first be wash'd white, To let thy bright fea-tures be drawn, I know I must



suf-fer the dark-ness of night, To wel-come the com-ing of dawn.

Then I shall be satisfied when I can cast
The shadows of nature all by,
When this cold dreary world from my vision is past,
And let this soul open her eye.
I gladly shall feel the blest morn drawing near,
When time's dreary fancy shall fade,
If then in thy likeness I may but appear,
I rise with thy beauty arrayed.

One more stanza of text in the Revivalist. The song is used "as sung by Rev. G. C. Wells." It is reminiscent of the 'Henry Martin' tune; see Gould and Sharp, English Folk-Songs for Schools, p. 22.

No. 149 EDGEFIELD, OSH 82

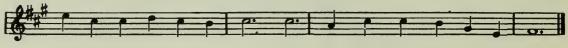
Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A+b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



How te-dious and taste-less the hours When Je-sus



no lon-ger I see! Sweet prospects, sweet birds, and sweet flowers Have



all lost their sweetness to me, Have all lost their sweetness to me.

The tune is attributed, in the Sacred Harp, to J. T. White, a Georgian, and is dated 1844. It is a variant of 'When the Cock Crows it is Day', Petrie, No. 478. The fuller text, attributed to John Newton, is given under the song 'Green Fields' in this collection.

One Hundred and one Revival Spiritual Songs



WILLIAM (SINGIN' BILLY) WALKER, OF SPARTANBURG, SOUTH CAROLINA, was perhaps the foremost among those singing masters who welded folk to folk-song. In all his singing schools throughout the southeastern states his handbook was his own excellent collection of spiritual folk-tunes, The Southern Harmony (below).

FROM ITS FIRST APPEARANCE IN 1835 UP TO THE TIME OF THE CIVIL WAR, 600,000 copies of *The Southern Harmony* went into southern homes. Twenty-four songs from this book are in the present collection.





In the neglected Magnolia Cemetery in Spartanburg this grave stone was recently found lying flat on the ground. The wording below the representation of Walker's last song book, *The Christian Harmony*, reads:

IN

Memory of

Wm. WALKER, A. S. H.*

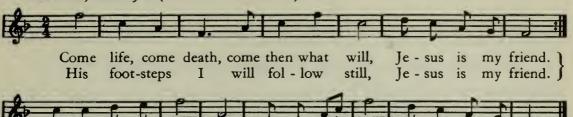
Died Sept. 24th, 1875, in the 67th year of his age. He was a devoted Husband & kind Father. A consistent Baptist 47 years, Taught music. 45 yrs. The Author of 4 Books of sacred music. He rests from his labors. He died in the triumphs of faith.

Sing praises unto the Lord.

* Author of Southern Harmony.

No. 150 JESUS IS MY FRIEND (A), OSH 345

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)

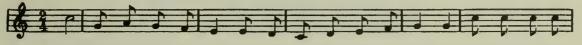


Je-sus is my friend, O hal-le-lu-jah! Je-sus is my friend.

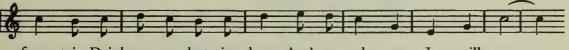
In the Sacred Harp of 1859 this song, tune and words, is attributed to the Georgian, J. P. Rees. I have heard my negro servant, Annie Ware, singing it, or fragments of it including the final phrase, "Jesus is my friend," in Nashville, Tennessee, 1932. It is found also GOS 652.

No. 151 LOST CITY or TO GLORY I WILL GO, OSH 320

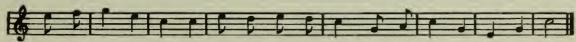
Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A +b (I II III IV V VI VII)



O when shall I see Je-sus And reign with him a-bove, And from the flowing



foun-tain Drink ev - er - last - ing love, And to glo - ry I will go-,



And to glo-ry I will go, will go, And to glo-ry I will go.

The words are by John Leland. The old tune seems to have been wedded to the above text by E. L. King, about 1844, according to the *Original Sacred Harp*. John G. McCurry applied the same tune to a text beginning:

I'd rather live a beggar While here on earth I stay

and ending with the refrain

And to begging I will go.

See 'Beggar' in this collection where there are references to the seventeenth century prototype of the above song. Further stanzas of the above spiritual text are given under 'Faithful Soldier'.

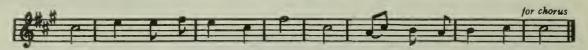
No. 152

GOLDEN HARP or TO PLAY ON THE GOLDEN HARP, OSH 274

Pentatonic, mode 2 (I - 3 IV V - 7)



Fare-well, vain world, I'm go - ing home, To play on the gold-en harp; My Sav - ior smiles and bids me come, To play on the gold-en harp. Chorus I want to be where Je - sus is, To play on the gold-en harp.



To play on the gold-en harp, To play on the gold-en harp;

Sweet angels beckon me away
To sing God's praise in endless day.

I'm glad that I am born to die, From grief and woe my soul shall fly.

Bright angels shall convey me home, Away to New Jerusalem.

I'll praise my Master while I've breath, I hope to praise him after death.

I hope to praise him when I die, And shout salvation as I fly.

I soon shall pass this vale of death, And in his arms I'll lose my breath.

And then my happy soul shall tell My Jesus hath done all things well.

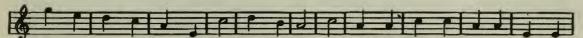
Recorded in 1869 for the edition of the Sacred Harp which appeared in that year. The tune stems from some variants of 'Come all ye Faithful Christians', cf. JFSS, ii., 115 ff.

No. 153 I CAN'T STAY AWAY, CSH 95

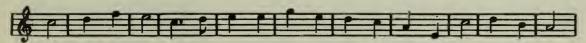
Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A +b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



Fare-well, vain world, I'm go -ing home, I can't stay a -way, My Sav -ior



smiles and bids me come, I can't stay a-way. I can not stay much longer here, I

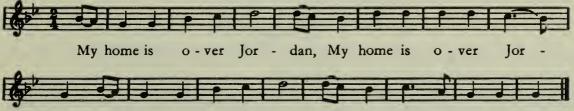


can't stay a - way, For the gos-pel ship is pas-sing by, I can't stay a - way.

Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Golden Harp'. Compare, for melodic similarities 'Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard', Sharp, i., 161, 162, 164, 168, and 170.

No. 154 MY HOME IS OVER JORDAN, REV 390

Pentachordal, cannot be classified (I II 3 IV V — —)



dan, My home is o - ver Jor - dan, Where pleas-ures ne-ver die.

Where the wicked cease from troubling, etc. And the weary are at rest.

Farewell to sin and sorrow, etc. I bid you all adieu.

And you, my friends, prove faithful, etc. And on your way pursue.

This spiritual tune has been widely used as a chorus to other songs. An example is 'Wings of the Morning' in this collection.

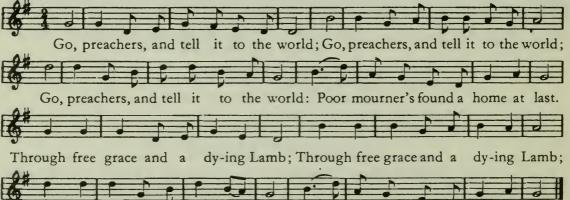
No. 155 O I'M SO HAPPY



Recorded by the author, September 21, 1932, in Nashville, Tennessee, from the singing of Samuel E. Asbury who learned it from hearing it sung at camp meetings in western North Carolina in the 1880's. The tune is quite evidently an orally transmitted version of that of 'Faithful Soldier', in this collection, which first appeared in the Southern Harmony (1835) and was claimed by William Walker, the compiler of that collection. See also 'Hallelujah' in this collection, a type tune to which the above melody is organically related, for further data as to kindred tunes.

No. 156

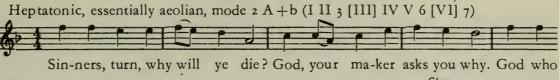
CUBA or GO PREACHERS or POOR MOURNER'S FOUND A HOME, OSH 401 Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III — V VI VII)



Through free grace and a dy - ing Lamb, Poor mourner's found a home at last.

This typical spiritual was taken into the 1859 edition of the Sacred Harp. Other stanzas were added by simply substituting in the place of "preachers," the words "fathers," "mothers," etc. A negro version of tune and words is in Slave Songs, No. 24.

No. 157 SINNERS TURN, OL 266







turn! May the Lord help you turn, Oh! turn, sin-ners, turn, Why will you die?

He the fatal cause demands, Asks the work of his own hands, Why, ye thankless creatures, why Will you cross his love and die? Chorus

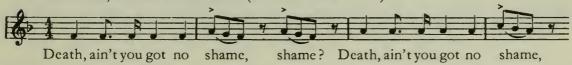
Sinners, turn, why will ye die? God, your Savior, asks you why! God, who did your souls retrieve, Died himself that ye might live.

Chorus

This tune is closely related to 'Animation' and, like it, to the worldly tune 'Ropesman' in Thomas, p. 164. The melody of the above chorus seems to have been derived from 'Willy Taylor', Petrie, No. 745. Compare for similarities 'Run Nigger Run', SS 89.

No. 158 DEATH AIN'T YOU GOT NO SHAME

Pentachordal, cannot be classified (I II III IV V — —)





shame? Death, ain't you got no shame, shame? Death, ain't you got no shame?

Recorded by the compiler of this collection from the singing of Francis Arthur Robinson, Nashville, Tennessee, as he had heard it in the backwoods of Wayne County, Tennessee, in 1926. Mr. Robinson called it a "barefoot white" song. The tied notes are sung in a skid or scoop. Subsequent stanzas:

Left his pappy to moan, moan, etc. Left his widder a-lone, lone, etc. Left his mammy to weep, weep, etc.

and many more. In The Carolina Low-Country, page 249, a version of the song is given as sung by a negro congregation in Beaufort, South Carolina.

This song is one of the most primitive in the present collection. It is valuable, however, in that it exemplifies well a lyric level which suited both whites and blacks of a certain cultural status.

No. 159 COME TO JESUS, REV 142

Hexatonic, 6th missing, cannot be classified but obviously ionian (I II III IV V — VII)

Come to Je - sus, come to Je - sus, Come to Je - sus just

now, Just now come to Je - sus, Come to Je - sus just now.

Subsequent verses are built up on: He will save you; O, believe him; He is able; He is willing; He'll receive you; Call upon him; He will hear you; Look unto him; He'll forgive you; He will cleanse you; He will clothe you; Jesus loves you; Don't reject him; and, Only trust him. A negro version of tune and text is in Slave Songs, No. 85.

Was 'Come to Jesus' a tune importation from Germany? Erk and Böhme (Deutscher Liederhort, vol. iii., p. 735) bring several variants of what is called an "altes Fastenlied." I reproduce one of them:



The first part of the German tune is almost identical with the corresponding part of the one, heard widely among American students, with such texts as 'O My Darling Clementine' and 'Found a Horseshoe Just Now' — evident parodies on the 'Come to Jesus' tune and words. The second part of the German melody is strikingly like that of the above mentioned negro version in Slave Songs.

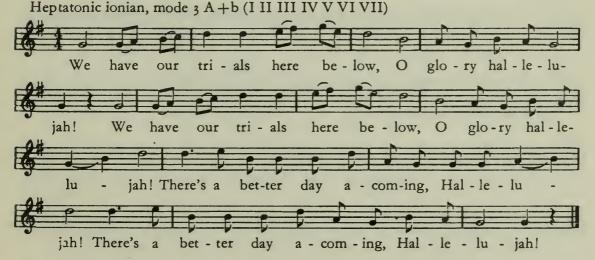
No. 160 GLAD NEWS or WE'LL LAND ON SHORE, SOC 18

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



A variant of the above text and tune is 'when we pass over Jordan', Mason's, Harp of the South, p. : 95.

No. 161 CHRISTIAN PROSPECT or THERE'S A BETTER DAY, SOH 323



A few more beating winds and rains, O glory hallelujah!
A few more beating winds and rains, O glory hallelujah!
And the winter will be over, Hallelujah!
And the winter will be over, Hallelujah!

A few more rising and setting suns And we'll all cross over Jordan.

I feel no ways like getting tired, I am making for the harbor.

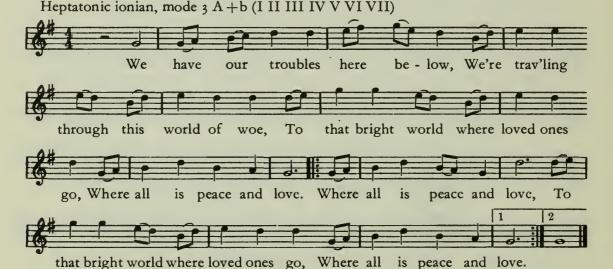
I hope to get there by and by, My home is over Jordan.

There are four more stanzas. The song is found also in KNH 52. Both Walker, compiler of the *Southern Harmony*, and Davisson, compiler of the *Kentucky Harmony*, laid claim to its authorship.

They were doubtlessly both recorders of this same piece of unwritten music. That was in the 1830's. See the first phrase of 'Glorishears' (Sharp, Morris Dances Set 5, No. 6) for melodic similarities. The above song, both tune and words, inspired the composition of 'Christian's Hope' in this collection. A negro remake of tune and words is in Dett, p. 36.

No. 162

CHRISTIAN'S HOPE or WHERE ALL IS PEACE AND LOVE, OSH 506



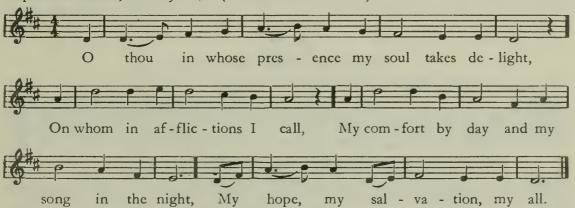
We're fettered and chained up in clay, While in this body here we stay; By faith we know a world above, Where all is peace and love.

I feel no way like getting tired, I'm trusting in his holy word, To guide my weary feet above, Where all is peace and love.

The Sacred Harp, edition of 1911, has the following note: "H. A. Parris, who composed the words and music to the 'Christian's Hope', resides at this time, 1911, at Helicon, Alabama. He is a great lover of the old Sacred Harp tunes." Mr. Parris composed the song by assembling, happily withal, wandering distichs and melodic phrases from songs of much older times. His chief source, both tonally and textually, was 'Christian Prospect' in this collection. I have been told that this spiritual grips the Sacred Harp singers' emotions so deeply that they can hardly get to the third verse before many burst into tears.

No. 163 DULCIMER or BELOVED, PB 309

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)



The poem is by Joseph Swain of England (1762—1796). The tune is attributed to Freeman Lewis whom Tillett calls merely "an American musican." His dates are 1780—1859. Found also GCM 65, Baptist Hymnal (1902), No. 389. Methodist Hymnal (1905), No. 530; GOS 102, SOH 15. Miss Gilchrist (op. cit.) compares this tune with 'Fair Rosie Ann' in Greig's Last Leaves of Traditional Ballads, p. 771. The chorus of 'The Sinking of the Titanic' a phonograph-recorded song of wide popularity in America during the 1920's, is practically the same melodic trend as that of 'Dulcimer'. Its text is:

It was bad when that great ship went down, It was bad when that great ship went down, There was husbands and wives, Little child'en lost their lives, It was bad when that great ship went down.

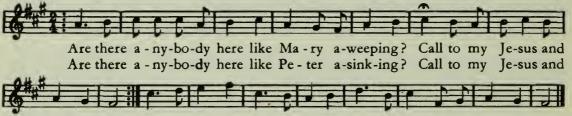
A song curiously similar to the 'Titanic' song is in The Carolina Low-Country, page 296, as sung by the negroes on the Santee River in South Carolina. The tune is changed but little. The words are:

It was sad w'en duh grabe sinkin' down, It was sad w'en duh grabe sinkin' down, Ain' dat uh awful time, People keep awake all night, It was sad w'en duh grabe sinkin' down.

The tune of 'Dulcimer' is of the 'Lord Lovel' type mentioned in the Introduction, p. 14. Other songs in this collection belonging to this type are 'Yongst', 'Dunlap's Creek', 'Liverpool', 'Ester', 'Lonesome Grove', and 'Land of Rest'. Other spiritual folk-tunes of the same type are 'Eden', GOS 558; 'Thy Way O God', PB 29; 'Charlestown', GOS 255; 'Lord of Glory', PB 374; 'New Hope', PB 373; 'Golden Hill', HH 211; 'Webster', OSH 31; 'Hollis', GOS 73; 'Edney-ville' HH 193; 'Blissful Hope', REV 140; and 'Tedious Hours', SOC 69. Further secular tunes of the type are 'Lord Lovel', Sharp, i., 148; 'The Two Brothers', Davis, 563; 'The Mermaid', Sharp, i., 293; 'Every Night When the Sun Goes In', Sharp, ii., 269; 'Three Little Babes', Davis, 576; 'Come All You Fair and Tender Ladies', Sharp, ii., 135; 'Barbara Allen', Sharp, i., 195; 'Gypsy Laddie', Sharp, i., 237; 'Horn Fair', JFSS, ii., 204; and 'The Cuckoo', Sharp, ii., 177.

No. 164 WEEPING MARY (A), SOC 98

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A+b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)

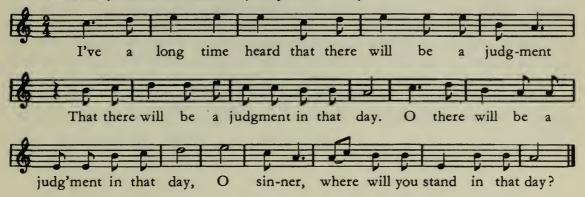


he'll draw nigh. Glo-ry, glo-ry, glo-ry, glo-ry, Glo-ry be to my God on high.

Attributed in the Sacred Harp to "John G. McCurry & Power" and dated 1852. For a variant of this tune used among the negroes see White Spirituals, p. 256. Miss Gilchrist states that the text of this song is No. 51 in the first English Primitive Methodist Hymn Book, about 1823.

No. 165 GREAT DAY or WHERE WILL YOU STAND, OSH 386

Pentachordal, cannot be classified (I II 3 IV V --)



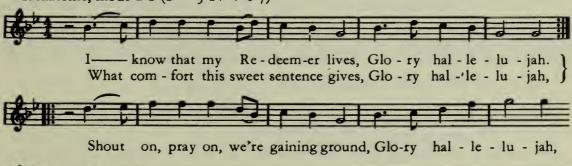
I've a long time heard that the moon will be bleeding, That the moon will be bleeding in that day.

I've a long time heard that the stars will be falling, etc.
I've a long time heard that the earth will be burning, etc.

This song bears the date 1859 and the composer's name, John P. Rees. But beside the title we read: "As sung by Judge Falkerner of Ala." We may therefore conclude that Rees recorded on that date this older tune from the singing of the Alabama magistrate. Melodic similarities are seen in 'Trooper and the Maid', Sharp, i., 305. A recent negro version from Beaufort, S. C., is in The Carolina Low-Country, p. 250.

No. 166 SHOUT ON, PRAY ON or ANTIOCH, OSH 277

Hexatonic, mode 2 b (I - 3 IV V 6 7)





The dead's a - live and the lost is found, Glo-ry hal - le - lu - jah.

There are three more stanzas of this hymn, the core of which is attributed to Daniel Medley "about 1784." The tune first appeared in the Social Harp, 1855, where it is attributed to F. C. Wood, a Georgian. A tune and text variant is 'We'll Go On', REV 252. A negro version of this spiritual may be seen in Dett, 195. See also White Spirituals, p. 259. 'Antioch' looks like a make-over from 'Columbus' in this collection. The tune is cleverly fitted also to a worldly ballad 'Edward', found in eastern Tennessee; see Sharp, i., 47. It is found also fitted to the worldly ballad 'Cruel Mother' in North Carolina; see Sharp, i., 58. 'Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard', Sharp, i., 162, shows definite influence of 'Antioch'. See also for melodic similarities 'Trooper and the Maid', Sharp, i., 305; and 'Bridle and Saddle', Sharp, i., 305;

No. 167 WE'LL SHOUT AND GIVE HIM GLORY or REVIVAL SONG, OL 254

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III — V VI VII)



glo - ry We'll shout and give him glo - ry, for glo - ry is his own.

I feel the work reviving, etc. Reviving in my soul. Chorus

I'm on my way to Zion, etc.
The New Jerusalem.
Chorus

O Christians, will you meet me? etc.
On Canaan's happy shore?
Chorus

By the grace of God, I'll meet you, etc. On Canaan's happy shore. Chorus

O brothers, will you meet me? etc.

O sisters, will you meet me? etc.

O mourners, will you meet me? etc.

O sinners, will you meet me? etc.

The Olive Leaf editor calls it a "refrain song."

No. 168 SWEET MORNING, OSH 421

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V - 7)



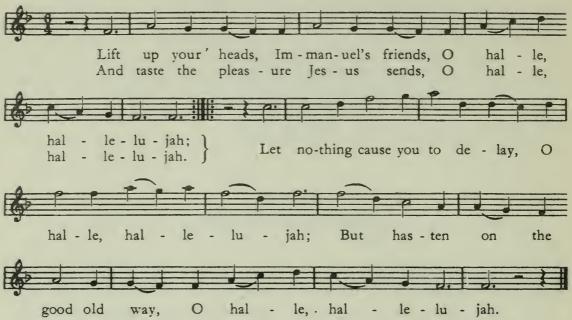
morn - ing, And we'll all shout to - geth - er in that morn - ing.

Behold the righteous marching home, And we'll all etc. And all the angels bid them come, And we'll all etc.

Found also in GOS 254. How the post-Civil War negroes sang this song to pieces and then patched it together with fragments of 'Exhilaration', another song in this collection, is made clear by reference to *Slave Songs*, p. 74, No. 97. The tune of 'Trooper and the Maid', Sharp, i., 305, is the same as that of 'Sweet Morning'.

No. 169 GOOD OLD WAY (A), OSH 213

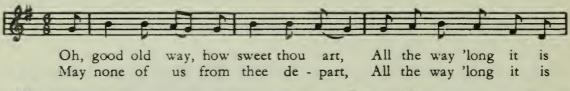
Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)

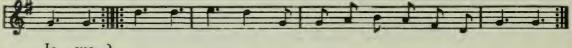


The words of the above song appeared in the *Dover Selection* in the early years of the nineteenth century and in the *Zion Songster*, a spiritual-song collection which appeared in 1832. The first appearance of the tune seems to have been in the *Southern Harmony* of 1835. A related tune in this collection is 'All the Way' Long It is Jesus'. Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Good Old Way (B)'.

No. 170 ALL THE WAY 'LONG, REV 172

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III — V VI VII)





Je - sus. } Je - sus, Je - sus, Why, all the way 'long it is Je - sus.

But may our actions always say, We're marching in the good old way.

This note above the rest shall swell, That Jesus doeth all things well.

Related songs in this collection are 'Good Old Way (A)', 'Good Old Way (B)', and ''Tis a Wonder'.

No. 171 'TIS A WONDER, SOC 44

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



O 'tis a glo-rious mys-te-ry, 'Tis a won-der, a won-der, a That I should ev - er sav-ed be 'Tis a won-der, a won-der, a



won-der; No heart can think or ful-ly tell, 'Tis a won-der, a won-der; My



God has sav'd my soul from hell, 'Tis a won-der, a won-der, a won-der.

Two further stanzas of the text taken from Good Old Songs, No. 511, are:

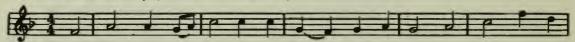
Great mystery that God should place, 'Tis a wonder etc.
His love on any of Adam's race, 'Tis a wonder etc.
That I should also share a part, 'Tis a wonder etc.
And find a mansion in his heart, 'Tis a wonder etc.

Great mystery, I can't tell why That Christ for sinful worms should die; Should leave the boundless realms of bliss, And die for sinners on the cross. The song is accredited in the Social Harp to Henry F. Chandler and dated 1854. A North Carolina variant, recorded in 1916, is in Sharp, ii., 294. A variant in the present collection is 'Look Out', which see for references to related secular tunes. The earliest American recording of this melody known to me is that in Jeremiah Ingalls' Christian Harmony of 1805, p. 15. It begins:

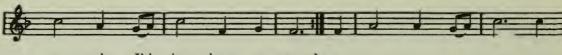
When converts first begin to sing, wonder, wonder, wonder, Their happy souls are on the wing, wonder, wonder, wonder. Their theme is all redeeming love, glory hallelujah, Fain would they be with Christ above, sing glory hallelujah.

No. 172 BOWERS or HAPPY SOULS (B), SOC 82

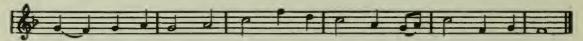
Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)



My soul's full of glo-ry, In - spi - ring my tongue, Could I meet with I'd sing of my Je - sus And tell of his charms, And beg them to



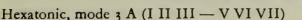
an - gels, I'd sing them a song; bear me To his lov - ing arms, To

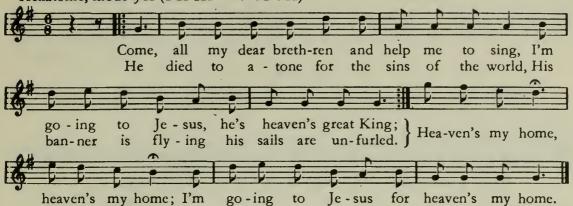


his— lov-ing arms; And beg them to bear me To his lov-ing arms.

John G. McCurry places his name as composer at the top of the page where this song is found in the Social Harp and dates it 1852. A note at the bottom says: "This tune was arranged as sung by William Bowers, Eagle Grove, Georgia." Eagle Grove is a few miles south of Hartwell. The tune is a clear borrowing from 'Wearing of the Green'. See also 'Our Goodman', Sharp, i., 269, for melodic similarities. Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Glorious Prospect'. In The Musical Quarterly, vol. xxii., No. 2, I have called attention to melodic similarities between the above tune (with its variants 'Oh For my Soul's Happy', 'We'll Wait Till Jesus Comes', and 'O When Shall I see Jesus' in this collection) and Stephen Foster's 'Annie My own Love' and 'Hard Times Come Again No More'.

No. 173 HEAVEN'S MY HOME, OSH 119

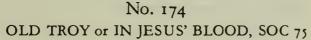


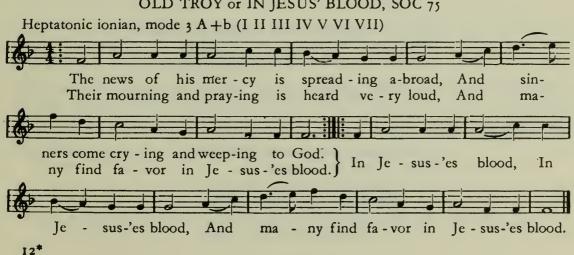


While here in the valley of conflict I stay, Oh, give me submission and strength as my day; In all my afflictions to thee I would come, Rejoicing in hope of my glorious home.

I long, dearest Lord, in thy beauties to shine, No more as an exile in sorrow to pine; And in thy dear image arise from the tomb, With glorified millions to praise thee at home.

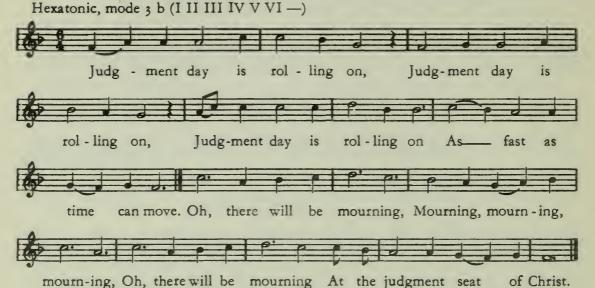
The song is ascribed in the Original Sacred Harp to Dr. R. H. Davis and J. S. Terry. This is a re-make of an older tune in four-four time called 'Old Troy' in this collection, and 'Old Troy' in turn is almost identical with, and probably made out of 'Wearing of the Green'.





For tune relationships see 'Heaven's My Home' and 'Happy Souls (B)' in this collection. John G. McCurry claims the tune in the Social Harp. It is taken bodily from 'Wearing of the Green'. A very similar negro spiritual tune is in Dett, p. 42.

No. 175
THERE WILL BE MOURNING or JUDGEMENT SCENES, OL 337



Wives and husbands there shall part, etc. Shall part to meet no more.

Chorus

Brothers and sisters there shall part, etc. Pastors and people there shall part, etc. Parents and children there shall part, etc.

This old air and its words portray, as the Olive Leaf author declares, "the gloomy side" of the Last Day. But, he adds consolingly, "Now sing the joyous side, with every verse," thus:

The judgment day is rolling on, etc.
And we shall all be there.
Oh, there will be shouting
Shouting, shouting, shouting,
Oh, there will be shouting
At the judgment seat of Christ.

Wives and husbands then shall meet, etc. Shall meet to part no more.

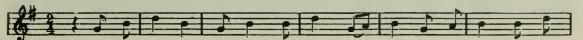
Chorus

and so on also for the "parents and children," and the rest. 'Parting Hymn', in this collection, uses a similar chorus but has a different verse and tune. A negro version is in *Slave Songs*, p. 52.

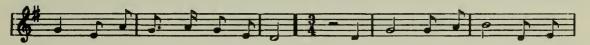
No. 176

WEEPING PILGRIM or YOU MAY TELL THEM FATHER or I'M A POOR MOURNING PILGRIM, OSH 417

Pentatonic, mode 1 (I II - IV V VI -)



You may tell them, fa - ther, when you see them, I'm a poor mourn-ing



pil-grim, I'm bound for Ca-naan's land.

I weep and I mourn, and I



move slowly on,

I'm a poor mourning pilgrim, I'm bound for Canaan's land.

The text is probably a parody of 'Rebel Soldier' or 'Poor Stranger', Sharp, ii., 212ff. Especially the refrain verses of the two songs show textual and tonal resemblances. The secular refrain runs:

I am a rebel soldier and far from my home.

The cowboys, too, made use of the 'Rebel Soldier' or 'Mourning Pilgrim' in the song 'Poor Lonesome Cowboy', Sandburg, p. 273, which reads:

I'm a poor lonesome cowboy, and a long way from home.

The spiritual song appeared first in the 1859 edition of the Sacred Harp.

No. 177

EXHILARATION or THEN MY TROUBLES WILL BE OVER or I NEVER SHALL FORGET THE DAY, OSH 170

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III — V VI VII) 0 Ι wor - thy prove to see The saints may To glitt'ring bride, Close seat - ed the bride, the see pros-per - i - ty, Then my troubles will be by Sa - vior's side, Then my troubles will be 0 shall for - get the day When Je-sus wash'd my sins a - way, And then my troubles will be o - ver; Will be ver, will be 0

o - ver and re - joic - ing, And then my trou-bles will be o - ver.

I'll praise him while he gives me breath, I hope to praise him after death.
Then my troubles will be over.
I hope to praise him when I die,
And shout salvation as I fly,
Then my troubles will be over.

Chorus

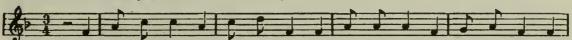
I soon shall pass the vale of death, And in his arms resign my breath. O then my happy soul shall tell, My Jesus has done all things well. Chorus

Then shall I see my blessed God, And praise him in his bright abode. My theme to all eternity Shall glory, glory, glory be. Chorus. I have no information as to the tune excepting that it appeared in the earliest edition of the Sacred Harp, that is, in 1844. The tune and the words of its chorus have served the negroes in the construction of 'Almost Over', SS, No. 97.

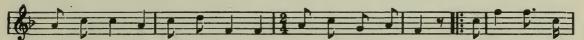
No. 178

RESURRECTED or MY FATHER'S GONE or AWAY OVER YONDER or TO WEAR A STARRY CROWN, OSH 524

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)



My father's gone to view that land, My father's gone to view that land, My



father's gone to view that land To wear a star-ry crown, A-way o - ver



yonder, a-way o-ver yonder, A-way o-ver yonder to wear a starry crown.

Seaborn M. Denson, widely known fasola country singing-school teacher and musical editor of the 1911 edition of the Original Sacred Harp, and author of this song, told me he had heard this song sung in camp meetings around Civil War times in northern Alabama. He recorded it from memory and published it first in the Union Harp in 1909. The tune is a member of the 'Roll Jordan' group. See Introduction, page 14, and the song by that name in this collection. Further stanzas read "My mother's gone", "My sister's gone" etc.

The wide spread of this song in the American oral tradition and especially at the time when Mr. Denson heard it in northern Alabama, is indicated by the variant and musically somewhat inferior recording in the Revivalist, Albany, New York, 1868. It is there called 'Away over Jordan'. It runs:

My brother's going to wear that crown etc.

To wear that starry crown.

Away over Jordan, with my blessed Jesus,

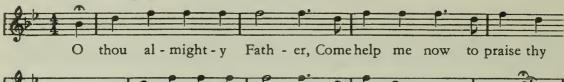
Away over Jordan, to wear that starry crown.

My father's gone to wear that crown etc. My mother's gone etc. John Wesley's gone etc. You must live right etc.

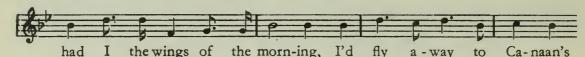
No. 179

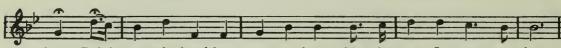
WINGS OF THE MORNING or WESTERN MELODY, BHTBK, p. 213

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)







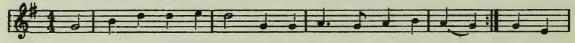


shore; Bright an-gels should con-vey me home To the new Je - ru - sa - lem.

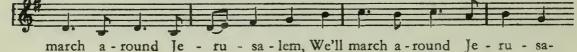
The tune trend of the chorus is found also in 'Rocky Mountain Top', Sharp. ii., 110; and it is the whole tune of 'My Home is Over Jordan' in this collection.

No. 180 WE'LL MARCH AROUND JERUSALEM, REV 358

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)



- brethren, will you meet me On that de-light-ful shore? more? And we'll
- brethren, will you meet me Where parting is no





at home. lem, We'll march a-round Je - ru - sa - lem When we ar - rive

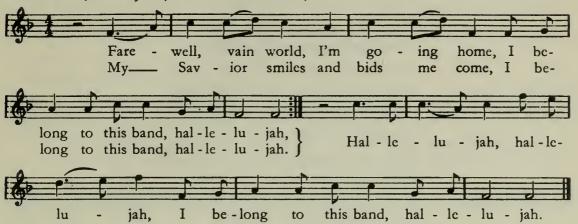
Subsequent stanzas use instead of brethren, sister, leader, preacher, young convert, and backslider, with the conclusion:

Yes, bless the Lord, I'll meet you, etc.

The above tune, with some alterations, is found as a negro spiritual in Dett, p. 78.

No. 181 RAGAN or I BELONG TO THIS BAND (B), OSH 176

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)

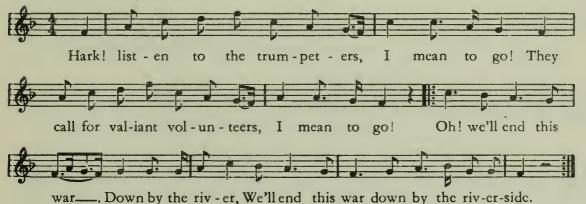


The above melodic trend will be recognized as that of 'Roll Jordan' and Stephen Foster's 'Susanna'. Compare 'Roll Jordan' in this collection. The chorus — both tune and words — appears also in 'I Belong to This Band (A)'. Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Golden Harp'.

No. 182

DOWN BY THE RIVERSIDE or WE'LL END THIS WAR, REV 68

Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI --)



See Gideon marching out to fight, I mean to go!
He had no weapon but a light,
I mean to go!
Chorus

He took his pitcher and a lamp, And stormed with ease the Midian camp.

I've listed during all this war, Content to have a soldier's fare.

The war is all my soul's delight, I love the thickest of the fight.

The hottest fight is just begun, And who will stand and never run?

We want no cowards in our band, We call for valiant-hearted men.

Fight on, ye conq'ring souls, fight on, Until the conquest you have won.

I have some friends before me gone, And I'm resolved to travel on.

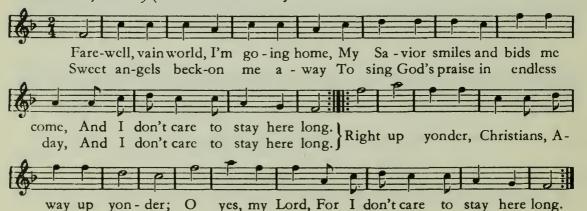
Farewell, vain world, I'm going home, My Savior smiles and bids me come.

I'll tell you what I mean to do, I mean to go to glory too.

The song bears the name of "Rev. J. K. Tinkham" as its purveyor to the Revivalist. A version of the spiritual song, as sung at about the same time (in the 1870's) by the negroes, is in Marsh, No. 85, under the title 'Down by the River'. Another by the same title is in Dett, p. 55; and still another in Dett, p. 74.

No. 183

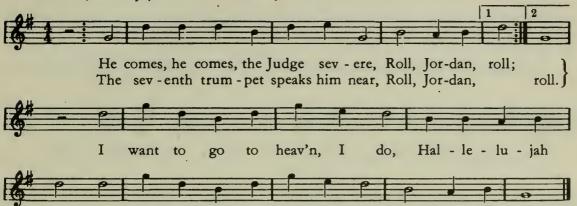
I'M GOING HOME or I DON'T CARE TO STAY HERE LONG, OSH 282 Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —).



Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Golden Harp'. This tune was recorded for the 1850 edition of the Sacred Harp, evidently by the Georgian, Leonard P. Breedlove.

No. 184 ROLL JORDAN, OSH 501

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III -- V VI --)



Lord; We'll praise the Lord in heav'n a - bove, Roll, Jor - dan, roll.

His lightnings flash, his thun-ders roll, Roll, Jordan, roll; How welcome to the faithful soul, Roll, Jordan, roll.

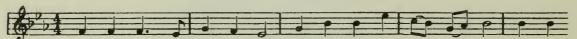
Charles Wesley wrote the text. According to Lightwood, p. 132, it is a parody on a popular secular song which celebrated Admiral Vernon's return to England after taking Portobello in 1739. Its first stanza is:

He comes! He comes! The hero comes! Sound your trumpets, beat your drums! From port to port let cannons roar His welcome to the British shore.

It is found also in SOC, published in 1855. In the Introduction p. 14, I have mentioned the 'Roll Jordan' type of melody; it was named after the above tune. Other melodies of the type in this collection are 'Florence', 'I Belong to this Band (B)', 'Tennessee', 'Jordan', and 'Resurrected'. It is this tune type which influenced Stephen Foster in the making of his 'Susanna Don't You Cry' and 'De Camptown Races'. See in this connection my article in The Musical Quarterly, vol. xxii., No. 2. For samples of negro borrowings of 'Roll Jordan' see White Spirituals, p. 264; Dett, p. 76; and Slave Songs, Nos. 1 and 10.

No. 185 WE'LL ALL PRAISE GOD, REV 381

Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI --)



Come and taste a - long with me Con-so - la-tion run-ning free From my

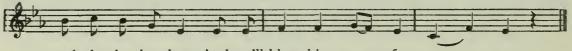


Fa-ther's wealth-y throne, Sweeter than the hon-ey comb. I'll praise God, and



you'll praise God, We'll all praise God to - ge - ther; I'll praise

I'll praise the Lord for the



work that he has done, And we'll bless his name for - ev - er.

Why should Christians feast alone? Two are better far than one; The more that comes with free good will Makes the banquet sweeter still.

Now I go to heaven's door, Asking for a little more; Jesus gives a double share, Calling me his chosen heir.

Goodness, running like a stream Through the new Jerusalem; By its constant breaking forth Sweetens earth and heaven both.

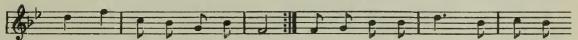
Two more stanzas are in the Revivalist. The relationship between this tune and that of Stephen Foster's 'Long-Ago Day' was noted by me in The Musical Quarterly, vol. xxii., No. 2.

No. 186 HEAVENLY HOME, SWP 150

Pentatonic, mode I (I II — IV V VI —)



O who will join and help me sing, I ne-ver will turn The praise of Zi - on's conqu'ring King, I ne-ver will turn



back while heaven's in my view. back while heaven's in my view. Heaven is my home, my jour-ney



I'll pur - sue, I ne - ver will turn back while hea-ven's in my view.

By faith my journey I'll pursue, I never etc. And bid all earthly things adieu, I never etc.

I want my friends to go with me, I'm bound fair Canaan's land to see.

I want to take them by the hand And march unto the promised land.

My Jesus dwells on Zion's hill, And faithful to his promise still.

Then whosoever will, may come, For Jesus Christ refuseth none.

O what a Captain I have got!
O is not mine a happy lot!

He surely is the sinner's friend, And one that loves unto the end.

I'm travelling through the wilderness And seeking for a heavenly rest.

That rest in Jesus Christ is found, And I will sing it all around. For fight I must, while here below; The word of God has taught me so.

Has taught me I shall conqueror be, In death and through eternity.

My Jesus bids me still press on, And reaches out to me a crown.

He says to me, be not afraid, For I can save beyond the grave.

O while I'm singing of his name, My soul begins to feel the flame.

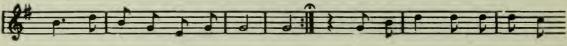
When he to me his presence gives, I know that my Redeemer lives.

No. 187

WHEN WE ALL GET TO HEAVEN or RELIGION IS A FORTUNE, OSH 319 Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI —)



O when shall I see Je - sus And reign with Him a - bove, Shout And from the flow - ing foun - tain Drink ev - er - last - ing love? Shout D. C. Re - lig - ion is a for - tune And hea-ven is a home, Shout



glo - ry, hal - le, hal - le - lu - jah; glo - ry, hal - le, hal - le - lu - jah. glo - ry, hal - le, hal - le - lu - jah.

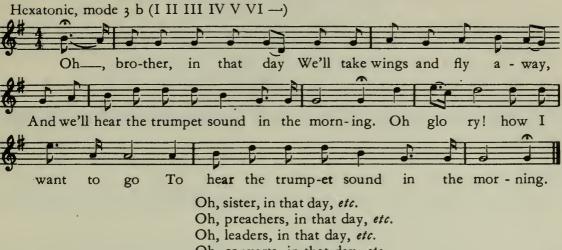


we will shout a - loud and sing, Shout glo - ry hal - le, hal - le - lu - jah.

When shall I be delivered from this vain world of sin, And with my blessed Jesus drink endless pleasures in?

The text core is generally ascribed to John Leland (1754—1844). See White Spirituals, 217ff. Further stanzas are given under 'Faithful Soldier'.

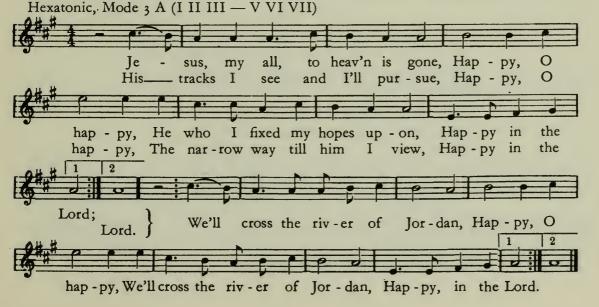
No. 188 BATES or TO HEAR THE TRUMPET SOUND, REV 158



Oh, leaders, in that day, etc.
Oh, converts, in that day, etc.
You may bury me in the east,
You may bury me in the west, etc.
You may bury me in the north,
You may bury me in the south, etc.

A close negro variant of the above spiritual song is in Marsh, p. 136. Both the Marsh song and the present one are rather degenerate descendants, apparently, of 'Morning Trumpet' in this collection. See also White Spirituals, p. 254.

No. 189 RIVER OF JORDAN of HAPPY IN THE LORD, OSH 493



The way the holy prophets went, The road that leads from banishment; I'll go, for all his paths are peace, The King's highway of holiness.

Then I will tell to sinners round, What a dear Savior I have found. I'll point to thy redeeming blood And say, "Behold the way to God."

The core of the text is attributed to John Cennick, the English hymn writer. Also found in the Social Harp of 1855.

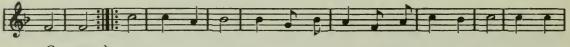
No. 190

I'M BOUND FOR THE LAND OF CANAAN or SWEET CANAAN, OSH 87

Pentachordal, cannot be classified (I II III IV V ---)



O who will come and go with me? I am bound for the land of I'm bound fair Canaan's land to see, I am bound for the land of



Canaan; Canaan, Sweet Canaan, I'm bound for the land of Canaan; Sweet



Ca-naan 'tis my hap-py home, I'm bound for the land of Ca-naan.

I'll join with those who're gone before, I am etc. Where sin and sorrow are no more, I am etc. Chorus

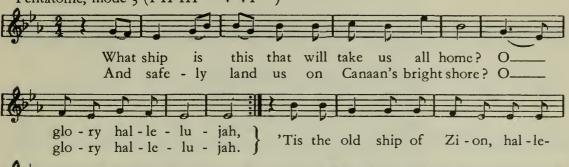
If you get there before I do, I am etc. Look out for me, I'm coming too, I am etc. Chorus

Text is based on a poem by Watts. The stanzas which are associated with the above are numerous, as are also the refrains and choruses. Found also BHTBK (1857), p. 334; and MHTBK (1889), No. 885. In *The Musical Quarterly*, vol. xxii., No. 2, I have shown the relationship between the above tune and Stephen Foster's 'The Glendy Burk' and 'Old Uncle Ned'. See also Dett, p. 188, for a negro song showing some textual and melodic influences.

No. 191 OLD SHIP OF ZION (A), OSH 79

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)

lu - jah, hal - le - lu, 'Tis



The winds may blow and the billows may foam, But she is able to land us all home.

the old ship of Zion, hal - le - lu - jah.

She's landed all who've gone before, And yet she's able to land still more.

If I arrive there before you do, I'll tell them that you are coming up too.

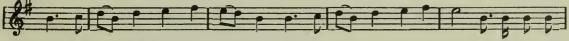
The text is said to have been written around 1800 by Rev. Samuel Hauser of North Carolina. The tune is called the "North Carolina Version" of the immensely popular song. See White Spirituals, 257—258. Closely related to the above tune is 'Sweet Canaan' in this collection.

No. 192 BABYLON IS FALLEN, GOS 613

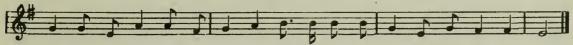
Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A +b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



Hail the day so long ex - pect-ed, Hail the year of full re-lease; Zi-on's walls are now e - rect-ed, And her watch-men publish peace.



Through-out Shiloh's wide do - min-ion, Hear the trumpet loud-ly roar. Bab-y-lon is



fall-en, is fall-en, is fall-en, Bab-y-lon is fall-en to rise no more.

All her merchants stand with wonder, What is this that comes to pass? Murmuring like the distant thunder, Crying "O, alas, alas!" Swell the sound, ye kings and nobles, Priest and people, rich and poor; Babylon is fallen etc.

Blow the trumpet in Mount Zion! Christ shall come the second time; Ruling with a rod of iron, All who now as foes combine. Babel's garments we've rejected, And our fellowship is o'er. Babylon is fallen etc.

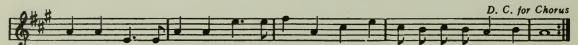
Negro borrowings of this chorus and the changing of its tune to a major key are to be seen in Dett, p. 2.

No. 193 MARTIN or WAY OVER IN THE PROMISED LAND, SOC 29

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)

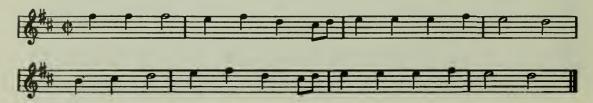


We have fa-thers in the promised land, We have mothers in the Chorus A - way ov - er in the promised land, A - way o - ver in the



promised land; I hope one day we'll all get there, Way o-ver in the promised land. promised land; I hope one day we'll all get there, Way o-ver in the promised land.

John G. McCurry, the compiler of the Social Harp, and William C. Davis, both of Georgia, seem to have been the first to record this tune. McCurry dates it 1854. A recently recorded variant of this tune is 'Long White Robe', Richardson, p. 67. Compare for melodic similarities the country dance 'Once I Loved a Maiden Faire' on page 47 of Playford's The English Dancing Master.



No. 194 HEBREW CHILDREN, OSH 481

Hexatonic, mode 5 A (I - 3 IV V 6 7)



Where are the He-brew child-ren? Where are the He-brew Though the fur-nace flamed a - round them, God while in their troubles



child-ren? Where are the He-brew child-ren? Safe— in the promised land. found them, He with love and mer-cy bound them, Safe— in the promised land.

Where are the twelve apostles? etc. They went up through pain and sighing, Scoffing, scourging, crucifying, Nobly for their Master dying, Safe etc.

Where are the holy Christians? etc.
Those who've washed their robes and made them
White and spotless pure and laid them
Where no earthly stain can fade them,
Safe etc.

Of the author, the editor of the OSH says: "Peter Cartwright [the presumptive author of tune and words] was a minister of the gospel, and used this tune in his camp meetings long before it was ever placed in notation. — Peter Cartwright was born in Amherst County, Va., 1785, and died in Sangamond [sic] County, Ill., 1872." The song has been widely sung by the negroes who have added numerous stanzas. See White Spirituals, p. 263. A pre-Civil War secular negroid parody on 'Hebrew Children' was published by C. Bradlee & Co., Boston, 1844. Its first stanza is:

O whar is de spot dat we was born on, (three times) Way down in Car'line State.

Mrs. Annabel Morris Buchanan has made an excellent arrangement of a version of 'Hebrew Children' for chorus. It is published by J. Fischer and Brother, New York.

No. 195

COME ALONG AND SHOUT ALONG or HEAVEN BORN SOLDIERS or NEVER GET TIRED, SOC 184

Heptatonic aeolian, mode 2 A+b (I II 3 IV V 6 7)



heav'n born sol-diers, Come a -long and shout a-long And pray by the way.

The misfit of words and notes in the first part of the song is quite evident. The compiler of the Social Harp credits J. F. Wade with the song and dates it 1854. The popularity of the melodic trend in the above chorus may be realized when we see it in 'Ecstacy' in this collection; in the negro Slave Songs, Nos. 78 and 114; in 'William and Polly', Sharp, ii., 141; and 'Rebel Soldier', Sharp, ii., 212—215.

No. 196

TO LAY THIS BODY DOWN or WHITE or I'M A LONG TIME TRAVELING, OSH 288

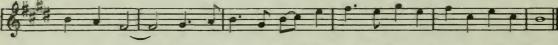
Hexatonic, mode 1 b (I II — IV V VI 7)



Ye fleeting charms of earth, farewell, Your springs of joy are dry;
My soul now seeks an - oth - er home, A bright-er home on high.



I'm a long time trav-'ling here be-low, I'm a long time trav-'ling a-



way from home; I'm a long time trav'ling here be-low To lay this body down.

Farewell, my friends, whose tender care Has long engaged my love; Your fond embrace I now exchange For better friends above.

Elder Edmund Dumas of Georgia is supposed to have made the tune. He very likely was the first to record it, that is, for the 1859 edition of the Sacred Harp. A variant is 'Converted Thief (A)' in this collection. The negroes have caught the significant part of the chorus in their song 'Lay This Body Down', Slave Songs, No. 26. One couplet of this song is

And my soul an' your soul will meet in de day When we lay dis body down.

No. 197 HAD I WINGS or ECSTACY, OSH 106

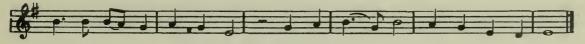
Pentatonic, mode 2 (I — 3 IV V — 7)



O when shall I see Je - sus, And reign with Him a-bove, And from the



flow-ing foun - tain Drink ev - er - last-ing love? O____ had I wings, I would

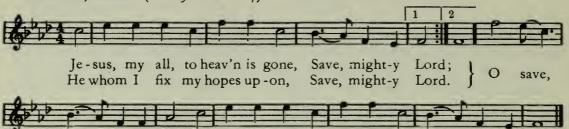


fly a-way and be at rest, And I'd praise God in his bright a-bode.

Further stanzas of the John Leland text are given under 'Faithful Soldier'. The tune seems, according to the note in the Sacred Harp, to have been first recorded by T. W. Carter of Georgia in the 1840's. The tune of the chorus is essentially the same as in 'Heaven-Born Soldiers'; in the negro tune 'Every Hour in the Day', SS p. 58; the negro tune 'O Daniel', SS p. 94; 'William and Polly', Sharp, ii., 141; 'Rebel Soldier', Sharp, ii., 212—215; and Petrie, Nos. 1191 and 1290.

No. 198 SAVE MIGHTY LORD, OSH 70

Pentatonic, mode 2 (I — 3 IV V — 7)

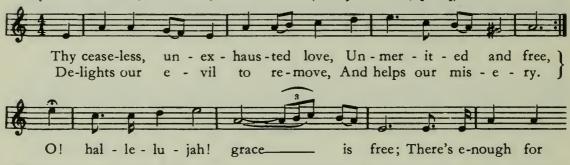


save, mighty Lord, And send con-vert-ing pow-er down, Save, might-y Lord.

Further stanzas of the John Cennick text are given under 'River of Jordan'. The tune is attributed, in the *Social Harp*, p. 99, to J. A. and J. F. Wade.

No. 199 GRACE IS FREE, REV 50

Heptatonic aeolian, minorised, mode 2 A +b (I II 3 IV V 6 7 [VII])



each there's e-nough for all, There's e-nough for ev - er - more.

Thou waitest to be gracious still; Thou dost with sinners bear; That, saved, we may thy goodness feel, And all thy grace declare.

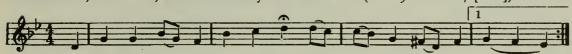
Thy goodness and thy truth to me, To every soul abound; A vast unfathomable sea Where all our thoughts are drowned. Its streams the whole creation reach, So plenteous is the store; Enough for all, enough for each, Enough for evermore.

Two more stanzas of text are in the Revivalist. The tune is of the type seen in 'The Rejected Lover', Sharp, ii., 96ff.; and a closer variant is 'Come All You Worthy Christians', JFSS, ii., 117.

No. 200

FOR ME THE SAVIOR DIED or ATONEMENT, REV 13

Hexatonic, mode 2 b, with cadentially raised seventh (I - 3 IV V 6 7 [VII])



For ev - er here my rest shall be Close to thy bleed-ing side____; This, all my hope and all my plea, For me the Sa-vior



died. For me the Sa-vior died, For me the Sa-vior died, This,



all my hope and all my plea, For me the Sa - vior died.

My dying Savior and my God, Fountain for guilt and sin, Sprinkle me ever with thy blood, And cleanse and keep me clean.

Wash me and make me thus thine own, Wash me and mine thou art; Wash me, but not my feet alone — My hands, my head, my heart.

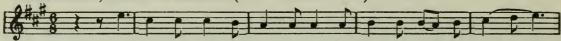
Th'atonement of thy blood apply Till faith to sight improve; Till hope in full fruition die, And all my soul be love.

The tune is related to 'The Greenwood Siding', Cox, p. 522; 'Babe of Bethlehem' in this collection; and 'Come all you Worthy Christians', fourth version, JFSS, ii., 117.

No. 201

HEAVENLY PORT or WE'LL STEM THE STORM, OSH 378

Pentachordal, cannot be classified (I II III IV V ---)



On Jor-dan's storm-y banks I stand And cast a wish-ful eye_____ Chorus We'll stem the storm, it won't be long, The heav'nly port is nigh_____



To Canaan's fair and hap-py land, Wheremy pos-ses-sions lie. We'll stem the storm, it won't be long, We'll an-chor by and by.

The words, given more fully under 'Jordan', are Samuel Stenett's. The Sacred Harp editors attribute the tune to Elder Edmund Dumas, the Georgia Primitive Baptist preacher, who was at the same time a zealous musician of the fasola variety. A close melodic relative is 'O How I love Jesus', REV 456. It will be seen as akin to 'Merrily we Roll Along'. The tune as adopted by the negroes is found in Dett, p. 189.

No. 202

SAY BROTHERS, REV 173

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)



Say, brothers, will you meet us? Say, brothers, will you meet us? Glo-ry, glo-ry hal-le-lu-jah! Glo-ry, glo-ry hal-le-lu-jah!



Say, brothers, will you meet us on Ca-naan's hap - py shore? Glo - ry, glo - ry hal - le - lu - jah!— We are march-ing on.

Subsequent stanzas are made by substituting for "brothers" the word "sisters" etc., then come phrases like

By the grace of God we'll meet you, etc. Where parting is no more.

That will be a happy meeting, etc. On Canaan's happy shore.

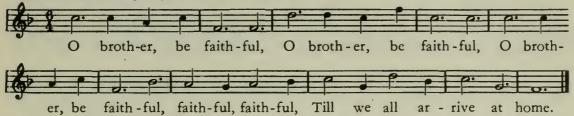
Jesus lives and reigns forever, etc. On Canaan's happy shore.

Glory, glory hallelujah, etc. Forever, evermore.

This will be recognized as the tune which Julia Ward Howe used for the chorus of her 'Battle Hymn of the Republic'. It is still popular in the above form in negro churches of the South.

No. 203 O BROTHER BE FAITHFUL, REV 433

Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI -)

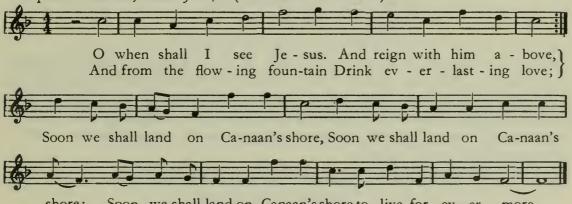


Further stanzas are constructed on: O sister, be faithful; There we shall see Jesus; There we shall shout glory; There'll be no more parting; etc.

Miss Gilchrist found the above song in the Wesleyan Psalmist (1842); see JFSS, viii., 67. In Flanders and Brown's Vermont Songs and Ballads the song (dating from 1831) entitled 'The Gospel Ship' has a chorus text which is identical with the above. A negro version of both tune and words is in Slave Songs, No. 71.

No. 204 SOON WE SHALL LAND or AUTAUGA, OSH 322

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)



shore; Soon we shall land on Canaan's shore to live for - ev - er - more.

The text by John Leland is given more fully under 'Faithful Soldier'. The tune reappears with unimportant changes as a negro spiritual in *Slave Songs*, No. 115. The first melodic sentence of the tune is almost identical with the opening of 'The Winter it is Past', Petrie, No. 439.

No. 205

WARRENTON or I AM BOUND FOR THE KINGDOM, GOS 275

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



Whith - er goest thou, pil - - grim stran - ger, Pass - ing thro' Know'st thou not 'tis full — of — dan - ger, And will not



this dark-some vale? thy cour - age fail?

I am bound for the kingdom, Will you



go to glo-ry with me? Hal - le - lu - - jah, praise the Lord.

Pilgrim, thou dost justly call me, Wand'ring o'er this waste so wide; Yet no harm will e'er befall me, While I'm blessed with such a Guide. Chorus

Such a Guide! — no guide attends thee, Hence for thee my fears arise; If a guardian pow'r befriend thee, 'Tis unseen by mortal eyes.

Chorus

Four more stanzas are in Good Old Songs. It is found also as 'Pilgrim Stranger' in Dadmun's Melodeon, Boston, 1861, and as 'Female Pilgrim' in the Christian Lyre, 18th edition, New York, 1835. The song is apparently one of the so called dialogue hymns of the early English Methodists. The men sitting on one side of the meeting house, and the women sitting opposite, sang alternate stanzas. Lightwood cites one as follows:

Men: Tell us, O women, we would know

Whither so fast ye move.

Women: We're called to leave the world below,

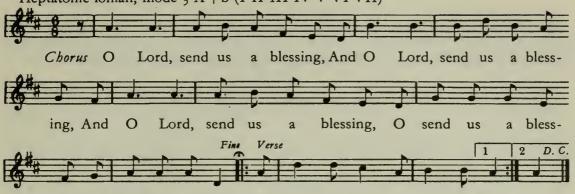
Are seeking one above.

Chorus: Hallelujah.

See Hymn Tunes and Their Story, p. 144.

No. 206 SEND US A BLESSING, SOG 100

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)



ing from heav-en a-bove. Of him who did sal-va-tion bring,
I could for - ev - er think and sing;

Arise, ye needy, — he'll relieve; Arise, ye guilty, — he'll forgive.

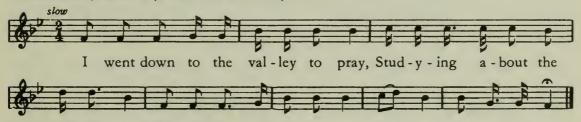
I ask but grace, and lo, 'tis given; Ask, and he turns your hell to heaven.

Though sin and sorrow wound my soul, Jesus, thy balm will make it whole.

Six more stanzas are in Songs of Grace under the song 'He was Found Worthy'. This tune is a clear adaptation of 'Johnny's So Long at the Fair.'

No. 207 I WENT DOWN TO THE VALLEY

Pentatonic, mode 1 (I II — IV V VI —)



good old way. Who will wear the star-ry crown? Oh Lord, teach me to pray.

Recorded by the author from the singing of Donald Davidson, in Nashville, Tennessee, January 20, 1932. He had heard his father, W. B. Davidson, sing it twenty years before in Fayetteville, Tennessee. Negro versions are in Marsh, p. 156, and *Slave Songs*, No. 104.

No. 208 GIVE ME JESUS, REV 89

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A + b (I II III IV V VI VII)



When I'm hap - py, hear me sing, When I'm hap - py, hear me sing,



When I'm hap - py, hear me sing, Give me Je-sus; Give me Je-sus,



Give me Je - sus; You may have all the world, Give me Je - sus.

When in sorrow, hear me pray, three times Give me Jesus, etc.

When I'm dying, hear me cry, three times Give me Jesus, etc.

When I'm rising, hear me shout, three times Give me Jesus, etc.

When in heaven, we will sing, three times Blessed Jesus, etc.

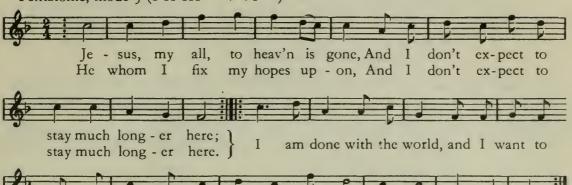
By thy grace we are saved, three times Blessed Jesus, etc.

The noting of this tune, evidently from oral tradition, will be seen as quite faulty. A close variant of the song was found by Miss Gilchrist in the Wesleyan Psalmist and reproduced by her, JFSS, viii., 88. 'Sweet William and Lady Margaret', Davis, p. 570, is similar throughout to this tune. A negro version is in Marsh, p. 140, under the same title. The compilers of Slave Songs rejected a song called 'Give Me Jesus' as "spurious", that is, as being of white origin. (See Slave Songs, p. vi.)

No. 209

I DON'T EXPECT TO STAY or DONE WITH THE WORLD, OSH 88

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)



This spiritual with its text core made of the John Cennick words (given more fully under 'River of Jordan') seems to have been first recorded for the earliest edition of the Sacred Harp, that is, in the early 1840's. A negro version of the chorus is in Marsh, p. 188.

to stay much long-er

I don't ex - pect

No. 210 OLD SHIP OF ZION (B) or HAPPY SAILOR, HH 355



What ship is this that will take us all home?
O glory hallelujah!
'Tis the old ship of Zion etc.

Do you think she'll be able to take us all home? I think she'll be able etc.

We have some friends who're gone before; By and by we'll go and see them.

If you get there before I do, You may tell them that I'm coming.

What will the Christian do when his lamp burns out? Go shouting home to heaven.

It is found also in OSH 388. Negro adoptions under the same title are Dett, p. 81, and Slave Songs, p. 125. For additional stanzas of the text see 'Old Ship of Zion (A)'. The Sacred Harp (1844) version of the text begins:

Come tell me of your ship and what is her name? Oh, tell me happy sailor.
Come tell me of your captain and what is his fame? Oh, tell me happy sailor.
She's the old ship of Zion, hallelu, hallelu, And her captain, Judah's Lion, hallelujah.

An interesting dressing-up of this straightforward folk-text came from Boston in Dadmun's Melodeon in 1860, p. 102, where we read:

What vessel are you sailing in? Pray tell me its name; Our vessel is the ark of God, And Christ our Captain's name.

How old the American versions of the 'Ship of Zion' songs are I have not been able to learn. Newman I. White points to versions in the 1820's (American Negro

Folk-Songs, p. 94).

An early use of the same allegory in religious song is seen in the German folk-song collection of Erk and Böhme, Deutscher Liederhort, vol. iii., p. 628 f. I find no melodic similarities between the German and the American songs; but the texts show remarkable parallels. To make this clear I shall cite a few of the German stanzas, comparing with them passages taken from various "ship" songs as sung by whites and blacks in America.

From a German manuscript of 1470—1480

Uf einem stillen wage kumpt uns das schiffelin, es bringt uns riche gabe die heren künigin.

Das schiflin das gat stille und bringt uns richen last, der segel ist diu minne, der heilig geist der mast. American "ship" songs

O she runs so level and steady. O see that ship come sailing. Dat ship is heavy loaded. King Jesus is the captain.

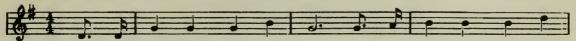
O she runs so level and steady. Dat ship is heavy loaded. Behold the sails expanded, Around the towering mast.

A song from the year 1608

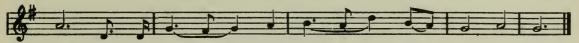
Uns kompt ein Schiff gefahren, Es bringt ein schöne Last, Darauf viel Engelscharen Und hat ein großen Mast. O see that ship come sailing. Dat ship is heavy loaded. She's loaded with bright angels.

No. 211 ANGELS HOVERING ROUND, REV 74

Pentatonic, cannot be classified (I II III - V - VII)



There are an - gels hov-'ring round, There are an - gels hov-'ring



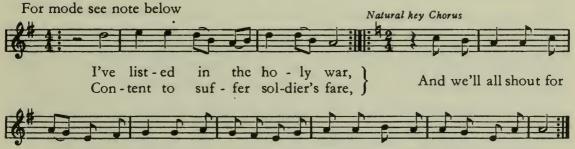
round, There are an - - - gels, an - - - gels hov-'ring round.

To carry the tidings home etc.
To the new Jerusalem etc.
Poor sinners are coming home.
And Jesus bids them come.
Let him that heareth come.
We're on our journey home.

The song is found also in Mason's *Harp of the South*, p. 272, where the composer is given as "Husband". The same tune with minor variations appeared in the 1859 edition of the *Sacred Harp*, p. 425, where it was attributed to J. L. Pickard. Its two one-line verses are:

I am on my journey home etc. To the New Jerusalem etc.

No. 212 HOLY WAR, SWP 170



joy, And we'll give God the glory, And I hope to join the ar-my by and by.

I've fought through many a battle sore, And I must fight through many more; And we'll etc.

I take my breastplate, sword and shield, And boldly march into the field.

The banner o'er my head is love, I draw my rations from above.

The world, the flesh and Satan too Unite and strive what they can do.

On thee, O Lord, I humbly call, Uphold me, or my soul must fall.

I've listed and I mean to fight, Till all my foes are put to flight.

And when the victory I have won, I'll give the praise to God alone.

Come, fellow-Christians, join with me, Come, face the foe and never flee.

The heavenly battle is begun, Come, take the field and win the crown.

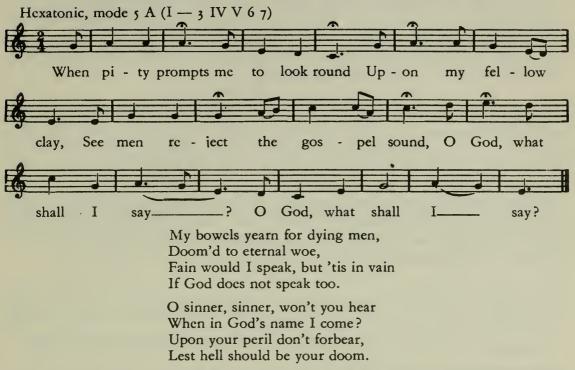
With listing orders I have come; Come rich, come poor, come old or young.

Here's grace's bounty Christ has given, And glorious crowns laid up in heaven.

But if you will not list and fight, You'll sink into eternal night.

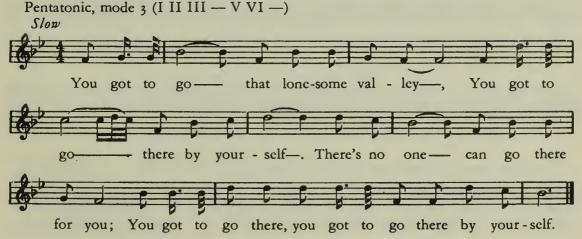
The tune as it stands is heptatonic dorian. And that is probably a correct notation. The interesting thing is the device employed to legitimize the dorian raised sixth, namely, the device of modulation. The writer of the tune, knowing presumably nothing about the old modes, set his first melodic phrase in g-major with a semi-cadence on two of the scale. All went well because the f-sharp of that key was not represented. But in the second part of the tune the actual f-natural appeared; and the only way he saw of handling it was to change the signature to a "natural key chorus" as he specifically calls it. And the final note in the tune agreed with the key which he took to be a-minor.

No. 213 O GOD WHAT SHALL I SAY or ALVERSON, REV 181



One more stanza is in the Revivalist. This is a phrygian tune with the second of its scale unused. It reminds one strongly of the melody of 'Gala Water', Lyric Gems of Scotland, p. 84.

No. 214 THAT LONESOME VALLEY, Author's recording



Recorded by the author, February 11, 1933, from the singing of Don West of the Highlander Folk School, Monteagle, Tennessee. Mr. West told me that the two subsequent stanzas began, "You got to lie in that lonesome graveyard" at d "Some folks say that John was a Baptist." After each verse the tune is repeated to the words of the first stanza.

The source of this spiritual song is very likely 'In Seaport Town', see Sharp, i., 310, in which there is the recurring phrase:

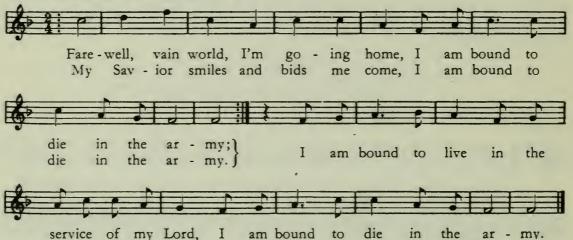
Till at last they came to a lonesome valley,

and where considerable melodic similarity is to be found. Further traces of this typical folk-tune are in 'Young Beichan', Sharp, i., 79; 'My Mother Bid Me', Sharp, ii., 94, tune D; 'Opossum', Sharp, ii., 353; 'Drivin' Steel', Sandburg, p. 150; the negro song 'You Got to Cross it for Yourself', Sandburg, p. 486; and 'That Lonesome Valley', Grissom, p. 2.

In *The Carolina Low-Country*, pp. 284ff., there are two negro spirituals which lean heavily on 'That Lonesome Valley'. The 'lonesome valley' symbolized, among both negroes and whites, also the mourning period which was a necessary forerunner of religious conversion.

No. 215

I'M BOUND TO DIE IN THE ARMY or SERVICE OF THE LORD, OSH 80 Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI —)

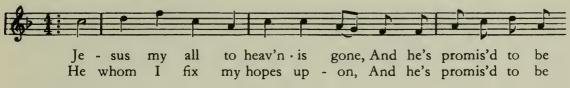


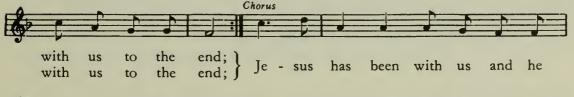
Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Golden Harp'. A variant of this tune is 'Promise' in this collection. 'Antioch' in this collection, is also related. The tune 'Service of the Lord' or 'Antioch' seems to have been borrowed by those who sang 'Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard' as it is found in Sharp, i., 162.

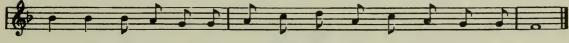
Indications that the direction of borrowing was as suggested may be found in the misfit of words to tune in the secular song. See for example where the "ar-my" of the above tune and the "-lu-jah" of 'Antioch' correspond to a mere repetition, "all, all", in the 'Little Musgrave' song. 'Cruel Mother', Sharp, i., 61, tune K, is also closely related to 'Service of the Lord'. For negro adoptions and adaptations see Grissom, p. 60; Marsh, p. 169; White Spirituals, pp. 266 and 267; and Dett, p. 120.

No. 216
PROMISE or WITH US TO THE END, SOC 73

Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI —)







is still with us And he's prom-is'd to be with us to the end.

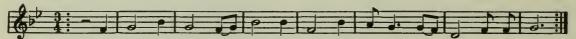
The text is given more fully under 'River of Jordan'. The song is ascribed by the compiler of the *Social Harp* to Henry F. Chandler and dated 1854. The tune has evidently been used for the worldly ballad 'Cruel Mother', see Sharp, i., 61. The chorus reappears in the *Wesleyan Psalmist* (1842) attached to a text which begins:

Children of God, renounce your fears, Jesus says he will be with us to the end. Lo, Jesus for your help appears, Jesus says he will be with us to the end. Chorus
For he has been with us etc.

This chorus material, words and tune, is used also in 'He's Promised to be With You' in this collection. See for tune relationships also 'Little Musgrave and Lady Barnard', Sharp, i., 162.

No. 217 NEVER TURN BACK (A), OSH 381

Pentatonic, cannot be classified (I II 3 - V - 7)



When to that bless-ed world I rise, I'll never turn back an-y more; And join the an-thems in the skies, I'll never turn back an-y more.



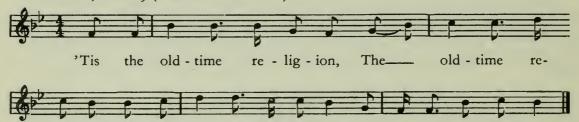
An-y more, an-y more, an-y more, my Lord, I'll never turn back an-y more.

This was a recording from the 1840's. Another, in the Social Harp of 1855, p. 52, has the more indigenous reading "I'll never turn back no more." See 'Never Turn Back (B)' in this collection. A negro variant is in Marsh, p. 174. John Powell tells me that Lydia, negro servant in the Powell house in Richmond, Virginia, and a remarkable singer, sings a variant of this tune to the words:

King cried: "no mo', no mo', my Lord, I'll never turn to go back to E-jup Land no mo'."

No. 218 OLD-TIME RELIGION

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)

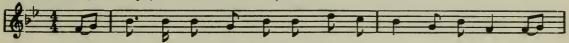


lig-ion, 'Tis the old-time re-lig-ion, It's good e-nough for me.

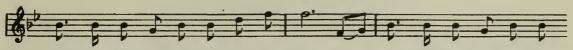
Subsequent verses have "It was good for Paul and Silas" and for practically everybody. It is the author's recording from memory of hearing it sung at meetings of both negroes and whites. Sharp, ii., 291, has the above tune with a judgment-day text under the title 'Sinner Man', a song which had come from negro sources.

No. 219 TAKE ME HOME or I'M ALONE IN THIS WORLD

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III - V VI -)



My fa-ther's gone to glo-ry, I'm a - lone in this world, my



fa-ther's gone to glo-ry, I'm a - lone. My fa-ther's gone to glo-ry,

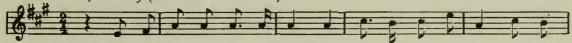


I'm a - lone in this world; Take me home, dear Sav - ior take me home.

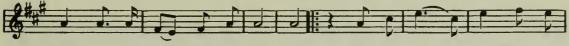
Recorded by the author from the singing of Samuel E. Asbury, September 10, 1932, at Nashville, Tennessee. Mr. Asbury learned it in his boyhood in the 1880's, from hearing it at camp meetings in western North Carolina. Subsequent verses substitute "my mother," "my sister," etc. A negro version of the tune is in Slave Songs, p. 18.

No. 220 JESTER or I BELONG TO THIS BAND (A), OSH 531

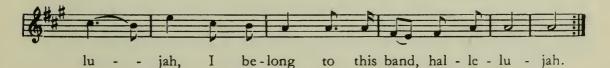
Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)



If our fa-thers want to go, Why don't they come a - long? I be-



long to this band, Hal-le-lu-jah. Hal-le-lu-jah, hal-le-



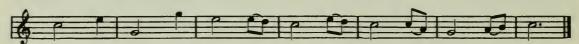
The tune was first printed in the *Union Harp* as recorded by S. M. Denson of Alabama. Subsequent verses are made by the use of "mothers", "sisters," etc. That the negroes used this formula is shown in *White Spirituals*, p. 247. The refrain "I Belong to this band, hallelujah" reappears in 'I Belong to This Band (B)' in this collection.

No. 221 LONG-SOUGHT HOME, CHH 159

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III — V VI VII)



Je - ru - sa - lem, my hap - py home, Oh how I long for thee! When shall my sor-rows have an end, Thy joys when shall I see.



Home, sweethome, my long-sought home, My home in heav'n a - bove.

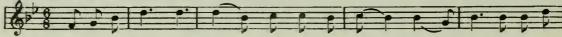
Thy walls are all of precious stone, Most glorious to behold; Thy gates are richly set with pearl, Thy streets are paved with gold.

Thy garden and thy pleasing green My study long have been; Such sparkling light by human sight Has never yet been seen.

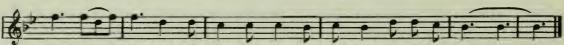
The Christian Harmony credits the song to William Bobo, Union, S. C. The words are credited, in the Primitive Baptist Hymn and Tune Book, No. 453, to Cowper.

No. 222 BEAUTIFUL HOME SWEET HOME

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)



Beauti-ful home, sweet home, Beauti - ful home, sweet home, Beautiful



home, sweet home, Lord, I want to join the angels, beauti-ful home.

Recorded by the author from the singing of Samuel E. Asbury, September 10, 1932, as he remembered its being sung in the 1880's in camp meetings in western North Carolina. The above is merely the chorus of the song. But it is essentially the same, melodically, as the verse. The text proceeds:

Fathers have a home, sweet home etc. Mothers have a home, sweet home etc. By and by we'll go and see them etc. Won't that be a happy meeting etc.

No. 223 COME FRIENDS GO WITH ME, CSH 206

Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I'II III IV V VI VII)



A - las! and did my Sa-vior bleed, A - las! and did my Sa - vior Chorus I want my friends to go with me, I want my friends to go with



bleed, A - las! and did my Sa - vior bleed And did my Sov'reign die? Would me, I want my friends to go with me To the new Je - ru - sa - lem. I



He de - vote that sa - cred head For such a worm as I. won-der, Lord, shall I e - ver get to heaven, The new Je - ru - sa - lem.

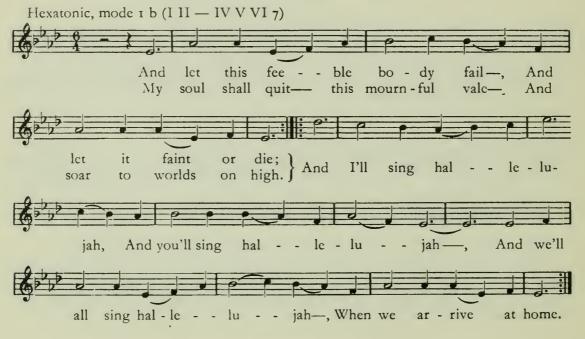
William Hauser included the above tune, with different text, in his Olive Leaf. Of the above chorus, "sometimes sung after each verse," he says: "Not worth while to criticise this chorus. Does anybody criticise a camel? No; they take him for his usefulness".

No. 224 I LOVE JESUS, REV 254



Further stanzas of the text are given under 'River of Jordan'. The tune is found in a negro version in Marsh, No. 65. I have, in manuscript, practically the same tune which I recorded from the dulcimer playing of F. S. Russell, Marion, Virginia. He called the tune 'Bonaparte's Retreat'. Compare also the sixteenth century carol tune 'Tempus adest floridum', The Oxford Book of Carols, No. 99.

No. 225 HALLELUJAH, OSH 146

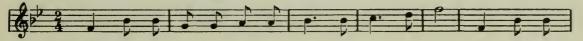


This text by Charles Wesley, supplemented by the infectious chorus and sung to this swingful tune, was widely popular in the first part of the nineteenth century. It is given more fully under 'Pleasant Hill'. The song is found, SOH 107 and HH 102.

The tune had qualities which made it widely popular. There is of course no knowing whether the many variant forms which I have found derive from the above tune; but I have given them collectively the name the 'Hallelujah' tune family. Other members of the family in this collection are 'Stephens', 'Pilgrim's Triumph', 'Faithful Soldier', 'Tender Care', 'Heavenly Armor', 'O I'm So Happy', and 'Converted Thief'. Related melodies with secular texts are 'The Reilly Song', Thomas, p. 166; 'Chickens They are Crowing', Sharp, ii., 378; 'Lord Thomas and Fair Eleanor', Sharp, i., 125; 'Virginian Lover', Sharp, ii., 149f.; 'Banks of Sweet Dundee', Sharp, i., 399; 'The Pinery Boy', Shoemaker, p. 262; 'Kilrush Air' Petrie, Nos. 167 and 283; and 'Tweed Side', SMM, p. 9.

No. 226 FEW DAYS, SOC 209

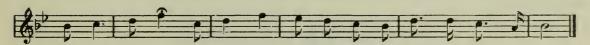
Heptatonic ionian, mode 3 A+b (I II III IV V VI VII)



I pitch my tent on this camp ground, Few days, few days, And give old



Sa - tan another round, And I am go-ing home; I can't stay in these diggings,



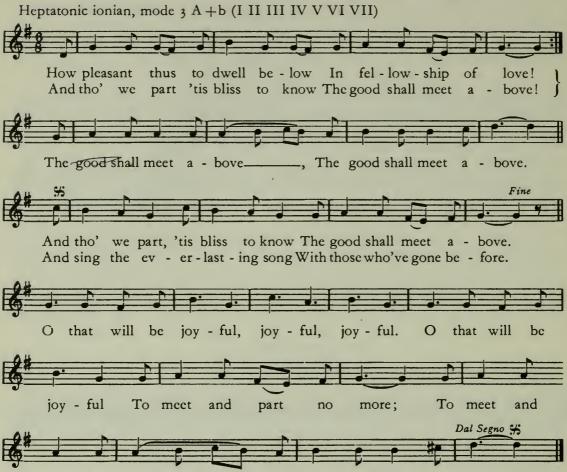
Few days, few days, I can't stay in these diggings, I am go - ing home.

The compiler of the Social Harp, John G. McCurry, claims this song and dates it 1855. A variant of the tune is in Richardson, p. 72. A negro adoption is given in White Spirituals, p. 266.

part

no

No. 227
PARTING HYMN or JOYFUL or O THAT WILL BE JOYFUL, PB 303



James, editor of the 1911 Original Sacred Harp, says that 'Joyful' was composed by Rev. Abraham D. Merrell. He was born in New Hampshire 1796 and died in 1878. The first lines of a widely sung parody of this song (or is the above the parody?) are:

On

Ca - naan's hap - py

The man who has plenty of good peanuts And giveth his neighbor none, Shan't have any of my peanuts When his peanuts are gone.

Miss Gilchrist informs us as to the relatives of tune and words in England. One parody familiar to her was:

John Wesley had a little ghost, The color of it was white; It used to swarm up his bed-post And frighten him at night.

Another, known to Miss Gilchrist, was 'Three Little Kittens', (See JFSS, viii, 86). I also heard this song as a nursery ditty in my early youth in Monson, Maine, in the 1880's. Compare 'Judgment Scenes' in this collection. The tune was used also for the carol 'Joys Seven', The Oxford Book of Carols, No. 70.

No. 228 SOMETHING NEW, UHH 35

Pentatonic, mode 3 (I II III — V VI —)





vain - ly strives for sol - id bliss In try - ing some-thing new.

The new, possessed like fading flowers, Soon loses its gay hue; The bubble now no longer stays, The soul wants something new.

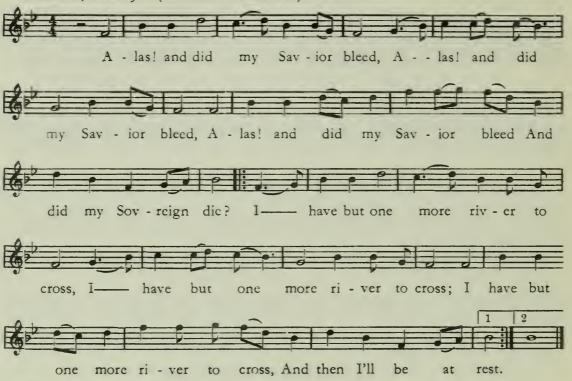
And could we call all Europe ours, With India and Peru, The mind would feel an aching void And still want something new.

But when we feel a Savior's love, All good in him we view; The soul forsakes its vain delights — In Christ finds all things new.

Also found, SOC 250, GOS 365, SOH 254. A negro adoption and adaptation is cited in White Spirituals, p. 249.

No. 229 VICTORIA or ONE MORE RIVER TO CROSS, OSH 290

Hexatonic, mode 3 A (I II III - V VI VII)



The text theme of the chorus is seen in the negro spiritual SS 4:

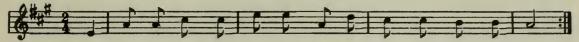
And I hain't but one more river to cross.

The tune is closely related to 'Gaines', HH 122, this collection; 'Geordie', Sharp, i., 240; 'John of Hazelgreen', Sharp, i., 294; 'False Young Man', (2), Sharp, ii., 52; 'True Lover's Farewell', Sharp, ii., 113ff. The 'Geordie' text begins with 'As I crossed over London's Bridge'. This may indicate where the revival folk got their suggestion for tune and text of 'One More River to Cross'.

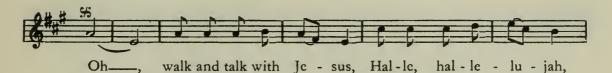
No. 230

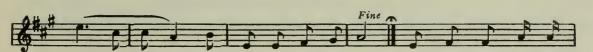
NEW INDIAN SONG or WALK AND TALK WITH JESUS, SOC 45

Heptatonic ionian, mode 1 A+B (I II III IV V VI VII)

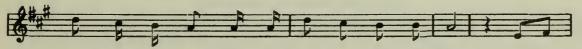


When I can read my tit - le clear To mansions in the skies, I'll bid fare-well to ev - 'ry fear And wipe my weeping eyes.





Oh_____, there's glo-ry in my soul. Ah, poor sin-ner, you



run from the rock, When the moon goes down in blood, To-



hide your-self in the moun-tain top, For to hide your-self from God.

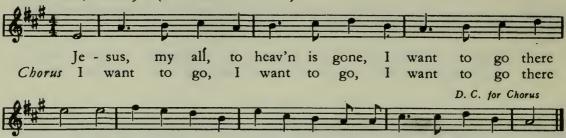
Should earth against my soul engage, And hellish darts be hurled, Then I can smile at Satan's rage, And face a frowning world.

Let cares like a wild deluge come, And storms of sorrow fall; May I but safely reach my home, My God, my heaven, my all.

The compiler of the Social Harp ascribes this song to J. A. & J. F. Wade and dates it 1854. The words, excepting those of the chorus, are by Watts.

No. 231 SUBSTANTIAL JOYS or I WANT TO GO THERE TOO, SOC 28

Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI —)



too; He whom I fix my hopes up on, And I want to go there too. too, Sub-stan-tial joys shall fill my soul, And I want to go there too.

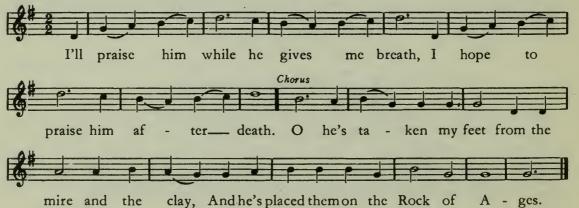
John G. McCurry, compiler of the Social Harp, recorded it, according to his note, in 1854. In the 1880's in Monson, Maine, I heard almost precisely the same tune sung to the words:

Johnny Morgan played the organ, His father beat the drum; His sister played the tambourine And his brother went bum-bum.

The text of the spiritual song is given more completely under 'River of Jordan'. The tune is akin to 'One Man Shall Mow my Meadow' and 'The Knight and the Shepherd's Daughter', in Sharp, One Hundred English Folksongs, Nos. 3 and 100.

No. 232 O HE'S TAKEN MY FEET, REV 114

Hexatonic, mode 3 b (I II III IV V VI --)

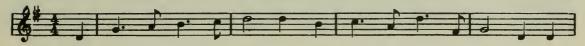


I hope to praise him when I die, And shout salvation as I fly. Chorus

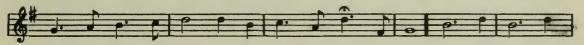
And I will tell to sinners round What a dear Savior I have found. Chorus

No. 233 MY BIBLE LEADS TO GLORY, REV 385

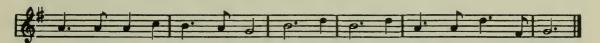
Hexatonic, 6th missing, cannot be classified, obviously ionian (I II III IV V - VII)



My bi - ble leads to glo - ry, My bi - ble leads to glo - ry, My



bi - ble leads to glo - ry, Ye foll-'wers of the Lamb, Sing on, pray on,



Foll-'wers of Im-man - u - el; Sing on, pray on, Sol-diers of the cross.

Subsequent stanzas are constructed from such sentences as:

Religion makes me happy. King Jesus is my captain. I long to see my Savior. Then farewell, sin and sorrow. We'll have a shout in glory. We'll wave our palms forever.

A variant of tune and words is in Richardson, p. 68. The melody is the same as 'Bobbing Around' which was published by Oliver Ditson & Co., Boston, about 1855, as one of a series called *Melodies of the day*.

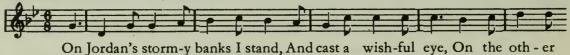
No. 234
I'M TRAVELING TO MY GRAVE or TRAVELER SOC 37



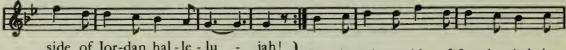
The song is ascribed in the Social Harp to John G. McCurry and Wm. C. Davis and dated 1853. For a variant among the negro spiritual tunes see White Spirituals, p. 261. Compare 'I'm a Long Time Traveling' in this collection. Similarity is seen also between the above melody and 'The Merchant's Daughter', second tune, JFSS, i., 160.

No. 235 ON THE OTHER SIDE OF JORDAN, REV. 465

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V — 7)



To Canaan's fair and hap-py land, Where my pos-ses-sions lie, On the oth - er



side of Jor-dan, hal-le-lu - jah! On the oth-er side of Jor-dan, hal-le-lu - jah!



lu - jah! On the oth-er side of Jor-dan, hal-le-lu - jah!

Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Jordan'. The tune is reminiscent of 'Morning Trumpet' in this collection.

No. 236 JESUS IS MY FRIEND (B), REV 311

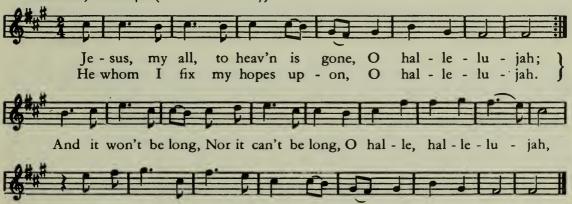
Hexatonic, mode 4 b (I II 3 IV V - 7)



The chorus of the above tune has features similar to 'Jesus Is My Friend (A)', in this collection. The whole tune seems to be a degenerate offspring of 'Davisson's' Retirement', in this collection.

No. 237 DERRETT or IT WON'T BE LONG, SOC 108

Hexatonic, mode 4 a (I II — IV V 6 7)

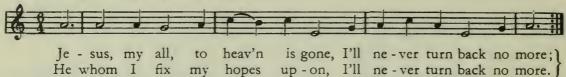


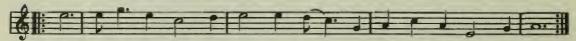
The compiler of the Social Harp, John G. McCurry, claims the song and dates it 1847. We know the words as those of John Cennick. Additional stanzas are given under 'River of Jordan'.

And it won't be long till Christ will come, O hal - le - lu - jah.

No. 238 CARTER or NEVER TURN BACK (B), SOC 52

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V - 7)





I'll ne-ver turn back no more, my Lord, I'll ne-ver turn back no more.

A variant tune is 'Never Turn Back (A)', this collection. A negro variant is in Marsh, p. 174. Additional stanzas of the text are given under 'River of Jordan'.

No. 239 I WILL ARISE

Pentatonic, mode 2 (I — 3 IV V — 7)



Come, ye sin - ners, poor and need - y, Weak and wounded, sick and sore,



Je-sus read - y stands to save you, Full of pi - ty, love and pow'r.



I will a - rise and go to Je - sus, He will em-brace me in his arms,



In the arms of my dear Sa-vior, O there are ten thousand charms.

Let not conscience make you linger, Nor of fitness fondly dream; All the fitness he requireth Is to feel your need of him. Chorus Agonizing in the garden,
Lo, your Master prostrate lies;
On the bloody tree behold him,
Hear him cry before he dies.

Chorus

Lo, th'incarnate God ascended, Pleads the merit of his blood; Venture on him, venture wholely, Let no other trust intrude.

Chorus

I recorded this song from the singing of Donald Davidson, Vanderbilt University, June, 1935. Joseph Hart published this poem in 1759. The refrain text is probably of camp-meeting origin. The tune has been immensely popular for certainly more than a hundred years in the South. Found also SOH 5, HH 217, WP 25, PB 342, OSH 312 (tune with other words), OSH 81 (words with another tune).

The tune is typical of a traditional trend. Many other songs show either close relationship throughout or use single phrases of this melody. The tunes in this collection which are close to the 'I Will Arise' type (mentioned in the Introduction, p. 14) are 'Humble Penitent', and 'Hayden'. Others making use of the second phrase only, marked a, are 'Bozrah' and 'New Orleans'. A secular tune in the 'I Will Arise' form is 'The Bird Song', Sharp, ii., 304; and among the secular tunes employing phrase a as their tune beginnings are 'Oh Love It is a Killing Thing' and 'When I first Left Old Ireland', Petrie, Nos, 469 and 863; and 'The Cruel Mother', Cox, p. 522. Thomas gives the beginning of a lullaby which doubtlessly belongs to this tune group, see *Devil's Ditties*, p. 17.

No. 240 I WANT A SEAT IN PARADISE or NORTH PORT, OSH 324



The recording of this tune is credited to Dr. R. R. Osborne, a Georgian. The core of the words is by John Cennick, a text which is given more fully under 'River of Jordan'.

The tune is built up easily on the theme of the first two measures which is similar to the beginning of 'Henry Martin', see Rickaby, p. 161, and Sandburg, p. 176. 'Henry Martin' is based on an incident in British marine history which took place in he year 1476. See S. Baring-Gould, Songs of the West, song No. 53, and note. Another old relative of the tune seems to be 'There were Three Ravens' which was recorded in 1611 as follows:

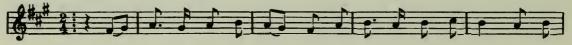


There were three ra'ens sat on, a tree, Down a down hey down a down.

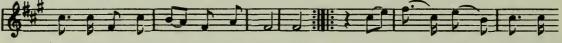
See Jackson, English Melodies from the 13th to the 18th Century, p. 24. German tunes with practically the same opening phrase and dating from the sixteenth century are in Erk-Böhme, Deutscher Liederhort, vol. iii., p. 718.

No. 241 MORNING TRUMPET, OSH 85

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V - 7)



O when shall I see Je - sus And reign with him a-bove, And from the flowing fountain Drink ev - er-last-ing love, And shall



hear the trumpet sound in that morn-ing.

Shout O____ glo - ry, for



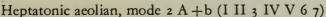
I shall mount a-bove the skies When I hear the trumpet sound in that morning.

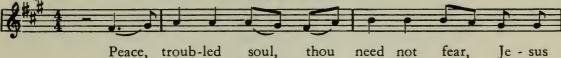
This is one of the best examples of the revival spiritual song. It has the John Leland words of matchless popularity in the southern song region, a refrain in clarion tones, a chorus with rare swing, and a primeval melodic mode.

For a negro version and the black man's story of the song's source see White Spirituals, pp. 254—255. Found also SOH (1854) 195, SOC 111, HOC 99. Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Faithful Soldier'. A later and simplified version of 'Morning Trumpet' is 'To Hear the Trumpet Sound' in this collection.

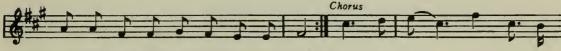
No. 242

GREAT PROVIDER or HE'S PROMISED TO BE WITH YOU, UHP 112

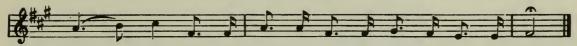




The great pro - vid - er still is near, Je - sus



says he will be with you to the end. } Hal - le - lu - - jah, hal - le-



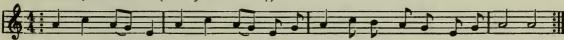
lu - - jah, And he's pro-mised to be with you to the end.

The Lord who built the earth and sky, In mercy stoops to hear our cry; His promise all may truly claim, Ask and receive in Jesus' name.

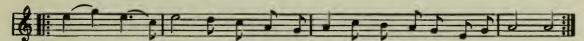
The tune from the start to the chorus is practically the same as the chorus tune in 'With Us to the End' in this collection. It is claimed by S. M. Denson and dated 1908. Mr. Denson recorded many revival tunes. For data as to his life see White Spirituals, p. 107ff. He died 1936. See 'Cruel Mother', Sharp, i., 61, tune K, for melodic similarities.

No. 243 WARFARE, SWP 130

Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V — 7)



Child-ren of the heavenly King, Till the warfare is ended, hal-le - lu - jah! As ye jour-ney sweet-ly sing, Till the warfare is ended, hal-le - lu - jah!



Shout glo - ry, child-ren, Till the war-fare is end-ed, hal-le - lu - jah!

Sing your Savior's worthy praise, Till etc. Glorious in his works and ways, Till etc.

We are travelling home to God In the way the fathers trod.

They are happy now, and we Soon their happiness shall see.

O ye banished seed, be glad! Christ our advocate is made.

Us to save, our flesh assumes, Brother to our souls becomes.

Shout, ye little flock, and blest You on Jesus' throne shall rest.

There your seat is now prepared, There your kingdom and reward.

Fear not, brethren; joyful stand On the borders of your land.

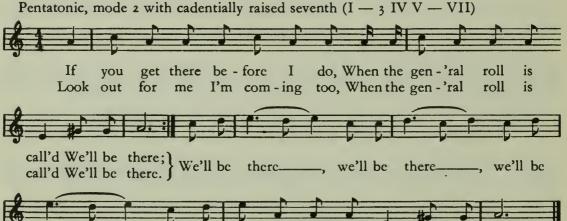
Christ, your Father's darling son, Bids you undismayed go on.

Lord, submissive make us go, Gladly leaving all below.

Only thou our leader be, And we still will follow thee.

See 'Till the Warfare is Over', OSH 76, for melodic and textual relationships.

No. 244 GENERAL ROLL CALL, REV 356



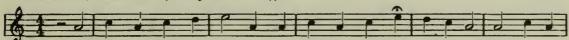
there____, When the gen-'ral roll is call'd we'll be there. We're pressing on to Canaan's land, We'll join the blood-wash'd pilgrim band.

Then we'll go up the shining way, And praise the Lord through endless day.

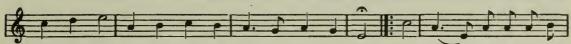
The tune is attributed, in the Revivalist, to J. Baker. Two negro spirituals based melodically and textually on this song are in Dett, pp. 121 and 166.

No. 245 SHOUTING PILGRIM, SWP 163

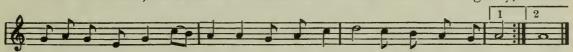
Hexatonic, mode 2 A (I II 3 IV V - 7)



The trumpets are a-soun-ding And cal-ling for more volunteers, The armies



are in mo-tion, Be-hold in front their of - fi - cers. Shout Oh! glo-ry, for the



bat-tle is be-gun, And I'll shout glo-ry while the Is - rae-lites go on.

I love to live rejoicing, I cannot bear to live lukewarm, Although there's many blames me for trusting in the Lord alone. Shout Oh! glory, for I love to praise the Lord, And I'll shout glory while I hear the gospel word.

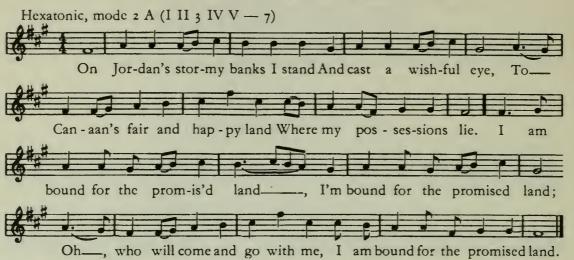
I love to live a-shouting, I feel my Savior in my soul, Sweet heaven drawing nigher, I feel the living waters roll. Shout Oh! glory, for the glory is begun, And I'll shout glory while the work is going on.

The time is fast approaching when all religion will be tried, When Jesus with his jewels will ornament his lovely bride. Shout Oh! glory, for my soul is full of love, And I'll shout glory when I meet you all above.

I see the flame arising. — Had I the pinions of a dove, My soul would then realize the wonders of redeeming love. Shout Oh! glory, for there's glory in my soul, And I'll shout glory while I feel the current roll.

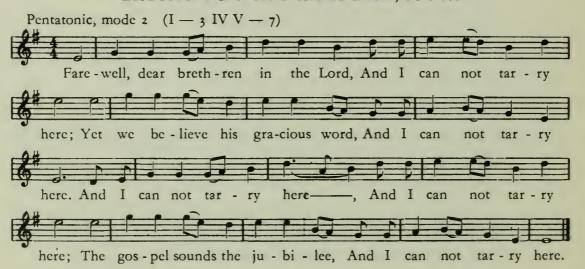
The current is a-spreading and sinners coming home to God, A-weeping and a-mourning, and finding favor in the Lord. Shout Oh! glory, and my song shall never end, And I'll shout glory to the sinner's dearest friend.

No. 246 BOUND FOR THE PROMISED LAND, OSH 128



Further stanzas of the text are given under 'Jordan'. The combination here of the widely sung words of Samuel Stennett and an especially folkish revival phrase has resulted in an enormously well liked spiritual. Found also SOH 51, HH 154, SOC 114, HOC 47, WP 53, GOS 512. Its first appearance in the fasola books seems to have been in the Southern Harmony of 1835 where it is attributed to Miss M. Durham. The tune is like 'I'll Go and Enlist for a Sailor', Sharp, Morris Dances, Set viii, No. 6.

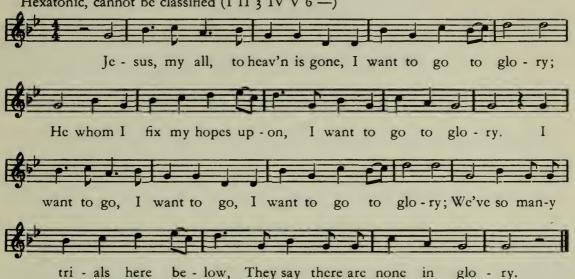
No. 247 LISBON or I CAN NOT TARRY HERE, SOC 182



This song is attributed to Henry F. Chandler and dated 1854. 'The Irish Girl', as sung in Virginia, shows a similar rhythmic trend but is less closely related tonally. See Sharp, ii., 254. Greater melodic resemblance is seen in 'Our Goodman' Sharp, i., 269, tune "D".

No. 248 I WANT TO GO TO GLORY, SWP 168

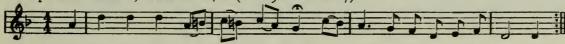
Hexatonic, cannot be classified (I II 3 IV V 6 -)



The full text, by Samuel Medley (1738—1799), may be found under 'River of Jordan' in this collection. The Southern and Western Pocket Harmonist gives this tune "as sung by Rev. M. L. Little". An old Irish song in Petrie, No. 1164, shows noteworthy similarities. See also 'I Want a Seat in Paradise', in this collection, for further tune relationships.

No. 249 CHRISTIAN RACE, REV 76

Heptatonic dorian, mode 2 A + B (I II 3 IV V VI 7)



be-gun, O, glo-ry, glo-ry, hal-le - lu - jah!) The Christian race is now We're striv-ing for a heav'n - ly crown, O, glo-ry, glo-ry, hal-le - lu - jah!



For the prize it lies at the end of the race, O, glo-ry, glo-ry, hal-le-lu-jah!

We'll run the race and gain the prize,
O, glory etc.
Our heav'nly mansion in the skies,
O, glory etc.
Chorus
We'll lay aside our every weight,
The way is narrow and straight the gate.

In earnest cry we'll wrestle along; Then on a kingly throne sit down.

Omnipotence is on our side, And God himself will be our guide.

Then when the race we've nobly run, He'll count us worthy of a crown.

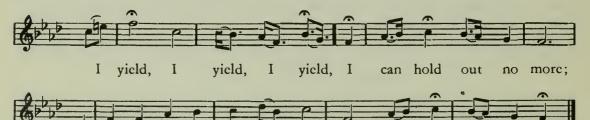
The form of the above is "as sung by Rev. G. C. Wells".

No. 250 I YIELD, REV 443

Heptatonic, minor (I II 3 IV V 6 VII)



A-las! and did my Sa-vior bleed, And did my Sov-'reign die? Would he de-vote that sa-cred head For such a worm as I?



I sink by dy-ing love com-pell'd, And own thee con-quer-or.

I suggest the possibility that the editor of the Revivalist made his tune over from one which was originally in the dorian mode.

Bibliography

Alderice, Catherine. Manuscript 4-shape-note song book, written in or near Emmittsburg, Maryland, between 1800 and 1830.

Allen, William Francis; Ware, Charles Pickard; and Garrison, Lucy McKim. Slave Songs of the United States. C. 1868, reprinted New York, Peter Smith, 1929.

Asbury, Samuel E; and Meyer, Henry E. An article entitled "Old-Time Camp-Meeting Spirituals," Publications of the Texas Folk-Lore Society, No. x, Austin, Texas, 1932.

Autobiography of Peter Cartwright, The Backwoods Preacher. Edited by W. P. Strickland. New York, 1857.

Baptist Hymnal, 1902.

Baptist Hymn and Tune Book, 1857.

Baring-Gould, S. Songs of the West. London, Methuen, 1890 to 1928. Barry, Phillips, and others. British Ballads from Maine. New Haven, 1929.

Beecher, Henry Ward. Plymouth Collection, 1855-1856.

Benson, Louis, F. The English Hymn. Philadelphia, The Presbyterian Board of Publication, 1915.

Bible Songs. Edited by M. B. DeWitt, Nashville, 1865.

British Ballads from Maine. (See Barry, Phillips.) Carolina Low Country. (See Smythe, Augustine T.)

Cartwright, Peter. (See Autobiography etc.)

Chandler, Warren A. Great Revivals and the Great Republic. Nashville, 1904.

Chappell, William. Old English Popular Music. Edited by H. Ellis Wooldridge, London, Chappell, 1893.

Choral-Music. Compiled by Joseph Funk, Harrisonburg, Virginia, 1816.

Christian Harmony or Songster's Companion. Compiled by Jeremiah Ingalls, Exeter, New Hampshire, 1805.

Christian Harmony. Compiled by William Walker, Spartanburg, South Carolina, printed in Philadelphia, 1866.

Christian Lyre. Compiled by Joshua Leavitt, New York, 1830.

Christian Science Hymnal. Boston, 1932.

Church Harmony. Compiled by Henry Smith, Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, printed in Chambersburg, 1834.

Columbian Harmony. Compiled by William Moore, Wilson County, Tennessec, printed in Cincinnati, 1825.

Cox, John Harrington. Folk-Songs of the South. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1925. Davis, Arthur Kyle. Traditional Ballads of Virginia. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1929.

Dett, R. Nathaniel. Religious Folk-Songs of the Negro. Hampton, Virginia, Hampton Institute Press, 1927.

Dolph, Edward Arthur. Sound Off. New York, Cosmopolitan Book Corporation, 1929.

English Dancing Master, The. By John Playford. Reproduced by Hugh Mellor and Leslie Bridgewater, 1933.

English Folk-Songs for Schools. (See Gould, S. Baring.)

English Musical Repository, The. Edinburgh, 1811.

English Repository, The. Edinburgh, 1811.

Erk, Ludwig C., and Böhme, Franz M. Deutscher Liederhort. Three vols., Leipzig, Edition 1925.

Flanders, Helen Hartness; and Brown, George. Vermont Folk-Songs and Ballads. Brattleboro, Vermont, Stephen Daye Press, 1932.

Fenner, Thomas P. Hampton and Its Students. New York, Putnam's, 1875.

Genuine Church Music. Compiled by Joseph Funk, Mountain Valey, Virginia, printed in Winchester, Virginia, 1832.

Gilchrist, Anne G. (See Journal of the [English] Folk-Song Society.)

Good Old Songs. Compiled by C. H. Cayce, Thornton, Arkansas, printed in Martin, Tennessee, 1913.

Gray, Roland P. Songs and Ballads of the Maine Lumberjacks. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1925.

Gould, S. Baring, and Sharp, Cecil J. English Folk-Songs for Schools. London, Curwen, no date

Greig, Gavin, and Keith, Alexander. Last Leaves of Traditional Ballads and Ballad Airs. Aberdeen, 1925.

Grissom, Mary Allen. The Negro Sings a New Heaven. Chapel Hill, The University of North Carolina Press, 1930.

Harp of Columbia. Compiled by W. H. and M. L. Swan, Knoxville, Tennessee, printed in Knoxville, 1848.

Harp of the South, The. Compiled by Lowell Mason. Published by Mason Brothers between 1855 and 1869.

Hesperian Harp. Compiled by William Hauser, Wadley, Georgia, printed in Philadelphia, 1848. Hudson, Arthur Palmer. Folksongs of Mississippi. Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina Press, 1936.

Hymns Ancient and Modern. London, Clowes, 1909.

Ingalls, Jeremiah. (See Christian Harmony or Songster's Companion.)

Jackson, George Pullen. "Buckwheat Notes." Musical Quarterly, xix (1933), No. 4.

— "The Genesis of the Negro Spiritual." The American Mercury, xxvi (1932), No. 102. - "Stephen Foster's Debt to American Folk-Song." The Musical Quarterly, vol. xxii, No. 2.
- White Spirituals in the Southern Uplands. Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina Press,

Jackson, Vincent. English Melodies from the 13th to the 18th Century. London, Dutton, 1910. Johnson, Guy B. Folk Culture on Saint Helena Island. Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina Press, 1930.

Journal of American Folk-Lore. New York, American Folk-Lore Society.

Journal of the [English] Folk-Song Society. London, The Folk-Song Society. Especially vol. viii (1927—1931) pp. 61—95, article by Anne G. Gilchrist, "The Folk Element in Early Revival Hymns and Tunes".

Joyce, P. W. Irish Music and Song. Dublin, Gill and Son, new edition, 1901.

Kennedy, David. Handbook of Scottish Song. London, Henderson, Rait and Fenton, 1866. Kentucky Harmony. Compiled by Ananias Davisson, Rockingham County, Virginia, Printed in Harrisonburg, Virginia, ca. 1815. (2d ed., 1817, 4th ed., 1821, and 5th ed., 1826, in Libr. of Congress.) 4th ed., also in McGhee Public Library, Knoxville.

Kirchen-Harmonie. A German supplement to Church Harmony, which see.

Knoxville Harmony. Compiled by John B. Jackson, Madisonville, Tennessee, printed in Madisonville and Pumpkintown, 1838.

Krchbiel, Henry E. Afro-American Folk-Songs. New York, G. Schirmer, 1914.

Last Leaves. (See Greig, Gavin.)

Lightwood, James Thomas. Hymn-Tunes and their Story. London, 1905. Lyric Gems of Scotland. London, Bayley and Ferguson, no date given.

Marsh, J. B. T. The Story of the [Fisk University] Jubilee Singers. Boston, 1880.

Melodeon, The. Compiled by J. W. Dadmun, Boston, 1861.

"Mercer's Cluster." Popular designation for The Cluster of Spiritual Songs Divine Hymns and Social Poems. Compiled by Jesse Mercer, Augusta, Georgia, ca. 1817.

Mersmann, Hans. Grundlagen einer musikalischen Volksliedforschung, Leipzig, 1930.

Metcalf, Frank J. Stories of Hymn Tunes. New York, Abingdon Press, 1928.

Methodist Hymn Book [of England]. London, 1933.

Methodist Hymnal. Nashville, Tennessee, 1935.

Methodist Hymn and Tune Book. Nashville, Tennessee, 1889.

Missouri Harmony. Compiled by Allen D. Carden, St. Louis, Missouri, printed in Cincinnati,

Motherwell, William. Minstrels y Ancient and Modern. Paisley's edition, 1873.

Musical Quarterly, The. New York, G. Schirmer.

Newell, William W. Games and Songs of American Children. New York, Harper and Brothers,

1911.

New Hymn and Tune Book, The. Nashville, Southern Methodist Publishing House, 1880. Olive Leaf. Compiled by William Hauser and Benjamin Turner, Wadley, Georgia, printed in Philadelphia, 1878.

Original Sacred Harp. Edited by Joe S. James, Atlanta, Georgia, printed in Atlanta, 1911. It is

an enlarged and annotated edition of the 1844 Sacred Harp, which see.

Oxford Book of Carols, The. Edited by Percy Dearmer, R. Vaughan Williams and Martin Shaw. London. Oxford University Press, Third Impression, 1931.

Petrie, George. The Complete Collection of Ancient Irish Music. Edited by Charles Villiers Stanford, London, Boosey and Co., 1903.

Playford. (See English Dancing Master, The.)

Plymouth Collection. Compiled by Henry Ward Beecher, 1855.

Primitive Baptist Hymn and Tune Book. Compiled by John R. Daily, printed in Madisonville, Kentucky, 1902.

Publications of The Texas Folk-Lore Society. (See Asbury, Samuel E.)

Revivalist. Compiled by Joseph Hillman, Troy, New York, 1868; revised and enlarged edition printed in Albany, New York, 1872.

Richardson, Ethel Park. American Mountain Songs. Edited and arranged by Sigmund Spaeth,

New York, Greenburg, 1927. Rickaby, Franz. Ballads and Songs of the Shanty-Boy. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1926. Sacred Harp. Compiled by B. F. White and E. J. King, Hamilton, Georgia, printed in Philadelphia, 1844. Cf. Original Sacred Harp.

Sacred Harp. Edited by W. M. Cooper, Dothan, Alabama, printed in various places, first in Dothan, 1902. It is an enlarged edition of the 1844 Sacred Harp, which see.

Sandburg, Carl. The American Songbag. New York, Harcourt, Brace and Co., 1927

Scarbrough, Dorothy. On the Trail of the Negro Folk-Songs. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1925.

Scots Musical Museum. Compiled by James Johnson and Robert Burns, Edinburgh, 1787-1803. Sharp, Cecil J., and Campbell, Olive Dame. English Folk Songs From the Southern Appalachians. New York, Putnam's, 1917.

Sharp, Cecil J. English Folk Songs from the Southern Appalachians. Two volumes, edited by Maud Karpeles, London, Oxford University Press, Humphrey Milford, 1932.

- One Hundred English Folksongs. Boston, Ditson, 1916.

- The Morris Book. Five parts, London, Novello, 1912-1913. - English Folk-Song, Some Conclusions. London, Novello, 1907.

Shoemaker, Henry W. Mountain Minstrelsy of Pennsylvania. Third edition, Philadelphia, 1931. Singer's Companion, The. New York, 1854.

Slave Songs. (See Allen, William Francis.)

Smythe, Augustine T. and others. The Carolina Low-Country. New York, Macmillan, 1931.

Smith, Reed. South Carolina Ballads. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1928.

Social Harp. Compiled by John G. McCurry, Andersonville, Georgia, printed in Philadelphia,

Social Hymn and Tune Book. Philadelphia, Presbyterian Publication Committee, 1865.

Songs of Grace. Compiled by E. S. Lorenz and I. Baltzell, Dayton, Ohio, United Brethren Publishing House, 1879.

Southern and Western Pocket Harmonist. Compiled by William Walker, Spartanburg, South Carolina, printed in Philadelphia, 1846.

Southern Folklore Quarterly. Gainesville, Florida.

Southern Harmony. Compiled by William Walker, Spartanburg, South Carolina, printed in

New Haven, Connecticut, 1835.

Supplement to the Kentucky Harmony. Compiled by Ananias Davisson, Rockingham County. Virginia, printed in Harrisonburg, Virginia, 1820. (In McGhee Public Libr., Knoxville.) Texas Folk-Lore Society, Publications of. (See Asbury, Samuel E.)

Thomas, Jean. Devil's Ditties. Chicago, W. Wilbur Hatfield, 1931.

Tillett, Wilbur, F. The Hymns and Writers of the Church. Nashville, Smith and Lamar, 1911.

Timbrel of Zion. Compiled by T. K. Collins, Jr., Philadelphia, 1854.

Union Harmony. Compiled by William Caldwell, Maryville, Tennessee, printed in Maryville,

Union Harmony. Compiled by George Hendrickson, Mountain Valley, Virginia, printed in Mountain Valley, 1848.

Union Harp and History of Songs. Compiled by Joe S. James, Douglasville, Georgia, printed in Douglasville (?), 1909.

Virginia Harmony. Compiled by James P. Carrell and David S. Clayton, Lebanon, Virginia, printed in Winchester, Virginia, 1831.

Wesleyan Psalmist. Compiled by M. L. Scudder, (place?), 1842.

Western Harmony. Compiled by Allen D. Carden, Samuel J. Rogers, F. Moore, and J. Green, printed in Nashville, 1824.

Western Psalmodist. Compiled by Andrew W. Johnson, Cornersville, Tennessee, printed in Nashville, Tennessee, 1853.

White, Newman I. American Negro Folk-Songs. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1928. White Spirituals. (See Jackson, George Pullen.)

Work, John Wesley. Folk Song of the American Negro. Nashville, Tennessee, Fisk University Press, 1915.

Wyman, Loraine, and Brockway, Howard. Lonesome Tunes. New York, Gray, 1916.

Zion's Harp. Place and year unknown, probably between 1825 and 1840, 312 pages, texts only. Zion's Harp: 33 pages of tunes, issued as a companion to Nettleton's Village Hymns, compiled by N. and S. S. Jocelyn, registered in the District of Connecticut, 1824.

List of Abbreviations of Titles

BHTBK Baptist Hymn and Tune Book, 1857

BS Bible Songs (DeWitt)
CH Church Harmony (Smith)
CHH Christian Harmony (Walker)
CHI Christian Harmony (Ingalls)
COH Columbian Harmony (Moore)
CSH Sacred Harp, 1902 (Cooper)

DT Religious Folk-Songs of the Negro (Dett)

GCM Genuine Church Music (Funk)
GOS Good Old Songs (Cayce)
HH Hesperian Harp (Hauser)
HOC Harp of Columbia (Swan)
JAFL Journal of American Folk-Lore

JFSS Journal of the [English] Folk-Song Society

KYH Kentucky Harmony (Davisson) KNH Knoxville Harmony (Jackson)

MHTBK Methodist Hymn and Tune Book, 1889

MOH Missouri Harmony (Carden)

OL Olive Leaf (Hauser)

OSH Original Sacred Harp (James)

PB Primitive Baptist Hymn and Tune Book (Daily)

REV Revivalist (Hillman)

SCB South Carolina Ballads (Smith)
SH Sacred Harp, 1844 (White and King)

SKH Supplement to the Kentucky Harmony (Davisson)

SMM Scots Musical Museum (Johnson)

SOC Social Harp (McCurry)

SOG Songs of Grace (Lorenz and Baltzell)

SOH Southern Harmony (Walker)

SS Slave Songs of the United States (Allen, Ware, and Garrison)

SWP Southern and Western Pocket Harmonist (Walker)

TZ Timbrel of Zion (Collins)
UH Union Harmony (Caldwell)
UHH Union Harmony (Hendrickson)

UHP Union Harp and History of Songs (James)

VH Virginia Harmony (Carrell)

WH Western Harmony (Carden, Rogers, Moore, and Green)

WP Western Psalmodist (Johnson)

WS White Spirituals in the Southern Uplands (Jackson)

Index of Songs by Titles

Nun	nber		Nun	nber
Address for All	29	Cuba		156
Albert	83	Davisson's Retirement		97
Albion	78	Death Ain't You Got No Shame		158
All is Well	58	Deep Spring		35
All the Way 'Long	170	Derrett		237
Alverson	213	Detroit		147
Angels Hovering Round	211	Devotion		120
Animation	62	Done With the World		209
Antioch	166	Down By the Riverside		182
Atonement	200	Down in the Garden		77
Autauga	204 ·	Drooping Souls		116
Away Over Yonder	178	Dulcimer		163
Babe of Bethlehem	51	Dunlap's Creek		79
Babylon Is Fallen	192	Dying Boy		15
Backslider	71	Dying Californian		10
Balm in Gilead	127	Ecstacy		197
Bartimeus	21	Edgefield		149
Bates	188	Enquirer		87
Beautiful Home Sweet Home	222	Ester		17
Beggar	2	Eternity		111
Be Gone Unbelief	117	Exhileration		177
Beloved	163	Experience		37
Bound for the Promised Land	246	Faithful Soldier		59
Bourbon	109	Farewell		25
Bowers	172	Female Convict		42
Bozrah	138	Few Days		226
Captain Kidd	142	Florence		82
Carry Me Home	85	For Me the Savior Died		200
Carter	238	Free Salvation		5
Ceylon	132	French Broad		96
Chariot of Mercy	102	Friends of Freedom		112
Charming Name	126	Frozen Heart		65
Christian Prospect	161	Gaines		124
Christian Race	249	General Roll Call		244
Christian's Hope	162	Give Me Jesus		208
Christian Soldier	68	Glad News		160
Church of My Youth	45	Glorious Prospect		110
Church's Desolation	28	Golden Harp		152
Clamanda	93	Good Morning Brother Pilgrim		36
Columbus	75	Good Old Way (A)		169
Come Along and Shout Along	195	Good Old Way (B)		72
Come Friends Go With Me	223	Good Physician		31
Come to Jesus	159	Go Preachers		156
Condescension	30	Grace is Free		199
Converted Thief (A)		Great Day		165
Converted Thief (B)	23	Great Provider		242
Cross of Christ	35	Green Fields		60
C1033 01 C111151	91	Official ficials		50

Nur	nber	Nu	mber
Had I Wings	197	Jesus Is My Friend (A)	150
Hallelujah	225	Jesus Is My Friend (B)	236
Happy in the Lord	189	John Adkins' Farewell	
Happy Sailor	210	Jordan	86
Happy Souls (A)	50	Joyful	227
Happy Souls (B)	172	Judgment Scenes	175
Hark My Soul	64	Kedron	- 57
Harmony Grove	135	Land of Rest	81
Heaven Born Soldiers	195	Leander	107
Heavenly Dove	131	Lebanon	66
Heavenly Home	186	Lep'rous Jew	44
Heavenly Port	201	Lisbon	
Heavenly Union	37	Little Family	
Heaven's My Home	173	Liverpool	7
Hebrew Children	194	Lone Pilgrim	18
He's Promised to Be with You	242	Lonesome Grove	34
Hicks' Farewell	4	Long-Sought Home	221
Holy Manna	114	Look Out	32
Holy Son of God	140	Lost City	151
Holy War	212	Marion	38
Humble Penitent	125	Martin	193
I Am Bound for the Kingdom	205	Mecklinburg	94
I Belong to This Band (A)	220	Miss Hataway's Experience	
I Belong to This Band (B)	181	Missionary's Farewell	56
I Can Not Tarry Here	247	Mississippi	99
I Can't Stay Away	153	Morning Trumpet	241
I Don't Care to Stay Here Long	183	Moses	27
I Don't Expect to Stay	209	Mouldering Vine	22
Idumea	137	Mount Watson	90
I'll Ramble and I'll Rove	38	Mourner's Lamentation	28
I Love Jesus	224	My Bible Leads to Glory	233
I Love Thee	134	My Father's Gone	178
I'm Alone In This World	219	My Home Is Over Jordan	
I'm a Long Time Traveling	7	Nettleton	154
I'm a Poor Mourning Pilgrim	196 176	Never Get Tired	101
I'm Bound for the Land of Canaan		Never Turn Back (A)	195
I'm Bound to Die In the Army	190	Never Turn Back (B)	217
I'm Going Home	215	Newberry	238
I'm Traveling to My Grave	183	New Britain	34
I Never Shall Forget the Day	234		135
In Jesus' Blood	177	New Indian Song	230
	174	New Orleans	139
Invitation	63	New Prospect	133
To Woo's Do Topo	148	O Brother Be Faithful	240
It Won't Be Long	237		203
I Want a Seat In Paradise	240	O God What Shall I Say	213
I Want To Go There Too	231	O He's Taken My Feet	232
I Want To Go To Glory	248	O I'm So Happy	155
I Went Down To the Valley	207	Old String (A)	133
I Will Arise	239	Old Ship of Zion (A)	191
I Yield	250	Old Ship of Zion (B)	210
Jerusalem	143	Old-Time Religion	218
lester	220	Old Trov	174

	nber		mber
One More River to Cross	229	Shouting Pilgrim	245
On the Other Side of Jordan	235	Shout On, Pray On,	166
Orphan Girl	19	Sinner's Call	IOI
O Tell Me No More	130	Sinner's Invitation	80
O That Will Be Joyful	227	Sinners Turn	157
O Ye Young and Gay and Proud	III	Sister Thou Wast Mild	103
Paralytic	20	Soldier's Return	67
Parting Hymn	227	Solemn Address to Young People	7
Patton	14	Solemn Thought	145
Penick	85	Something New	228
Pilgrim	98	Soon We Shall Land	204
Pilgrim's Song	113	Spiritual Sailor	136
Pilgrim's Triumph	118	Spring Place	45
Pisgah	123	Stephens	53
Pleading Savior	100	Stockwood	103
Plenary	128	Substantial Joys	231
Poor Mourner's Found a Home	156	Supplication	105
Poor Wayfaring Stranger	40	Sweet Canaan	190
Praise God	106	Sweet Morning	168
Prodigal	49	Take Me Home	219
Promise	216	Tender Care	121
Ragan	181	Tennessee	24
Redemption (A)	48	That Lonesome Valley	214
Redemption (B)	46	Then My Troubles Will Be Over	177
Redemption (C)	12	There Is a Rest Remains	108
Reflection	122	There's a Better Day	161
Religion Is a Fortune	187	There Will Be Mourning	175
Remember Sinful Youth	145	'Tis a Wonder	171
Rest In Heaven		To Begging I Will Go	2
Resurrected	73 178	To Be With Christ	119
Reverend James Axley's Song		To Die No More	74
Revival Song	3 167	To Glory I Will Go	151
River of Jordan	189	To Hear the Trumpet Sound	188
Roby	144	To Lay This Body Down	196
Roll Jordan	184	To Play On the Golden Harp	152
Romish Lady	I	To Wear a Starry Crown	178
Rose		Traveler	
Rose Tree	104	Tribulation	234 69
Royal Proclamation	92	Union	
	84		39
	6 61	Victoria	55
Saints' Rapture		w w. 11 11	229
Saint's Request	33		21
Salutation	36	Volunteers	70
Salvation (A)	89		230
Salvation (B)	95	War Department	115
Save Mighty Lord	198	Warfare	243
Saw Ye My Savior	16	Warrenton	205
Sawyer's Exit	129	Washington	52
Say Brothers	202	Way Over In the Promised Land	193
Send Us a Blessing	206	Wedlock (A)	13
Separation	54	Wedlock (B)	43
Service of the Lord	215	Weeping Mary (A)	164

Num	ber			Nu	mber
Weeping Mary (B)	47	Where All Is Peace and Love		 	162
Weeping Pilgrim		Where Will You Stand		 	165
Weeping Savior		White			
We'll All Praise God	185	Wicked Polly			
We'll End This War		Wings of the Morning	••	 	179
We'll Land On Shore	160	With Us To the End		 	216
We'll March Around Jerusalem		Wondrous Love			
We'll Shout and Give Him Glory		Worthy the Lamb			
We'll Stem the Storm		Yongst			
Western Melody		You May Tell Them Father			
When I Was Young	32	Zion's Soldier			
When We all Get to Heaven					

Index of First Lines

(Italicized numbers, used where reference is made to several songs with the same first lines, indicate where the fuller text is given.)

	Number
Afflictions, though they seem severe	
Alas, and did my Savior bleed 223,	229, 250
Amazing grace, how sweet the sound	
And am I born to die	
And let this feeble body fail	225
An' Phareeoh's daughter went down to thee water	27
Are there anybody here like Mary a-weeping	164
As on the cross the Savior hung	23, 35
Beautiful home, sweet home, beautiful	
Be gone, unbelief, my Savior is near	117
Behold the lep'rous Jew	44
Brethren, we have met to worship	
Bright scenes of glory strike my sense	
Children of the heavenly King	
Christ is set on Zion's hill	41
Come, all my dear brethren and help me sing	173
Come, all ye mourning pilgrims dear	
Come all ye young people of every relation	
Come along, come along and let us go home	210
Come and taste along with me	185
Come, brothers and sisters who love one another	39
Come, friends and relations	
Come, Holy Spirit, heavenly dove	
Come, humble sinner in whose breast	
Come life, come death, come then what will	
Come, saints and sinners, hear me tell	
Come, thou fount of every blessing	
Come to Jesus, come to Jesus	
Come, ye sinners, poor and needy	
Come, ye that love the Lord	
Dark was the hour, Gethsemane	
Death, ain't you got no shame	
Death shall not destroy my comfort	
Death, 'tis a melancholy day	
Did Christ o'er sinners weep	146
Did Christ the great example lead	91
Dismiss us with thy blessing, Lord	52
Do I not love thee, O my Lord	
Drooping souls, no longer grieve	
Farewell, dear brethren in the Lord	
Farewell, vain world, I'm going home	183, 215
Father, I sing thy wondrous grace	
Forever here my rest shall be	200

N	umber
Friends of freedom, swell the song	. 112
From whence doth this union arise	. 53
Glory to God on high	. 141
Good morning, brother pilgrim	. 36
Go, preachers, and tell it to the world	. 156
Hail the day so long expected	
Hail! ye sighing sons of sorrow	. 22
Hark, from the tombs a doleful sound	. 128
Hark, I hear the harps eternal	. 63
Hark, listen to the trumpeters	0, 182
Hark, my soul, it is the Lord	
Hear the royal proclamation	. 84
He comes, he comes, the Judge severe	. 184
Here at thy table, Lord, we meet	
High in yonder realms of light	. 61
High o'er the hills the mountains rise	. 96
How bright is the day when the Christian	. 129
How can I vent my grief	. 71
How condescending and how kind	. 30
How long, O Lord our Savior	. 132
How lost was my condition	<i>I</i> , 127
How pleasant thus to dwell below	. 227
How tedious and tasteless the hours	0, 149
I am a poor wayfaring stranger	
I came to the place where the lone pilgrim lay	. 18
I'd rather live a beggar while here on earth I stay	
If I in thy likeness, O Lord	
If our fathers want to go	. 220
If you get there before I do	. 244
I have a loving old father at home	
I know that my Redeemer lives	
I'll praise him while he gives me breath	
I love thee, I love thee	
I love the holy Son of God	
I'm dying, mother, dying now	
I'm not ashamed to own my Lord	
I'm thinking today of the church of my youth	
I'm trav'ling to my grave	. 234
I pitch my tent on this camp ground	. 226
I sing a song which doth belong	. 29
I've a long time heard that there will be a judgment	. 165
I've listed in the holy war	
I went down to the valley to pray	. 207
Jerusalem, my happy home	
Jesus, and shall it ever be	
Jesus, I love thy charming name	. 126
Jesus, my all, to heav'n is gone	
Jesus, thou art the sinner's friend	
Judgment day is rolling on	
Lay up nearer, brother, nearer	
Lift up your heads, Immanuel's friends	
	-,,

	Nume	e r
Lord, I believe a rest remains		801
Lord, shed a beam of heavenly day		65
Man at his first creation in Eden God did place		5
Mercy, O thou son of David		2 I
Mourning souls, no longer grieve		66
My bible leads to glory		233
My brethren all, on you I call		83
My father's gone to glory	2	219
My father's gone to view that land	1	178
My God, my Portion and my Love		79
My heavenly home is bright and fair		74
My home is over Jordan	1	154
My rest is in heaven		73
My soul forsakes her vain delight	1	107
My soul's full of glory inspiring my tongue	110,	172
"No home, no home," plead a little girl		19
No more shall the sound of the war-whoop be heard		115
No sleep nor slumber to his eyes		122
Not many years their rounds shall roll		82
Now see the Savior stands pleading	1	100
O brethren, will you meet me	!	180
O brother, be faithful	2	203
O, brother, in that day	1	188
O, for a thousand tongues to sing		124
O happy souls, how fast you go		50
Oh, brethren, I have found a land	:	113
Oh, for a heart to praise my God		106
Oh, good old way, how sweet thou art		170
Oh, how I love my Savior		167
Oh, once I had a glorious view		75
O I am so happy in Jesus		155
O land of rest, for thee I sigh		133
O Lord, send us a blessing		206
O may I worthy prove to see		177
One day while in a lonesome grove		34
On Jordan's stormy banks I stand	225.	
O sleep not my babe for the morn of tomorrow	- , , ,	42
O tell me no more of this world's vain store	TO4.	
O Thou almighty Father	104,	179
O thou by long experience tried		195
O thou God of my salvation		80
O thou in whose presence my soul takes delight	•• ••	163
O thou who hearest when sinners cry	•• ••	105
O'tis a glorious mystery		171
Our cheerful voices let us raise		
O when shall I see Jesus	204	54
O who will come and go with me		241
O who will join and help me sing		190
O ye young and gay and proud		III
Peace, troubled soul, thou need not fear		242
Poor drunkards, poor drunkards, take warning by me		II

Num	nber
Poor mourning soul in deep distress	28
Remember, sinful youth, you must die	145
Review the palsied sinner's case	20
Saw ye my Savior, saw ye my Savior	16
Say, brothers, will you meet us	202
Say now, ye lovely social band	93
Since man by sin has lost his God	228
Sinner, go, will you go	80
Sinners, turn, why will ye die	157
Sister, thou was mild and lovely	103
Stay, thou insulted spirit, stay	125
Sweet is the day of sacred rest	120
Tempest-tossed, troubled spirit	144
The chariot of mercy is speeding its way	102
The Christian race is now begun	249
The day is past and gone	55
The happy day will soon appear	168
The news of his mercy is spreading abroad	174
The people called Christians	136
There are angels hovering round	211
There is a heaven o'er yonder skies	236
There is a land of pleasure	92
There is a land of pure delight	81
There was a little fam'ly that liv'd in Bethany	8
There was a Romish lady	I
The time is swiftly rolling on	, 25
The trumpets are a-sounding	245
This world is beautiful and bright	119
Tho' sinners would vex me	3
Thou man of grief, remember me	57
Through all the world below	142
Thy ceaseless, unexhausted love	199
Tis the old-time religion	218
	118
	109
	193
Ve have our trials here below	161
	162
	191
What's this that steals, that steals upon my frame	58
What wondrous love is this, O my soul, O my soul	88
When Adam was created he dwelt in Eden's shade	43
When all thy mercies, O my God	IZI
When for eternal worlds we steer	6
When Gabriel's awful trump shall sound	99
When I can read my title clear to mansions in the skies	230
When I'm happy, hear me sing	208
When I was young of tender years	32
When pity prompts me to look round	213
When to that blessed world I rise	217
When weeping Mary came to seek	47

Where are the Hebrew children While traveling through this world below Whither goest thou, pilgrim stranger Who is this that comes from far	104
Whither goest thou, pilgrim stranger	
Whither goest thou, pilgrim stranger	85
Who is this that comes from far	205
Tree 1	138
Why do we mourn departing friends	139
Ye fleeting charms of earth, farewell	196
	51
Yes, my native land, I love thee	
You got to go that lonesome valley	214
You may tell them, father, when you see them	176
Young ladies all, attention give	17
Young people all, attention give	33
Young people who delight in sin	26
Young women all, I pray draw near	9











